A red and white logo

Description automatically generated with low confidence

eSIM IoT Technical Specification

Version 1.2

27 June 2024

Security Classification: Non-Confidential

Access to and distribution of this document is restricted to the persons permitted by the security classification. This document is subject to copyright protection. This document is to be used only for the purposes for which it has been supplied and information contained in it must not be disclosed or in any other way made available, in whole or in part, to persons other than those permitted under the security classification without the prior written approval of the Association.

Copyright Notice

Copyright © 2024 GSM Association

Disclaimer

The GSMA makes no representation, warranty or undertaking (express or implied) with respect to and does not accept any responsibility for, and hereby disclaims liability for the accuracy or completeness or timeliness of the information contained in this document. The information contained in this document may be subject to change without prior notice.

Compliance Notice

The information contain herein is in full compliance with the GSMA Antitrust Compliance Policy.

This Permanent Reference Document is classified by GSMA as an Industry Specification, as such it has been developed and is maintained by GSMA in accordance with the provisions set out GSMA AA.35 - Procedures for Industry Specifications.

Table of Contents

[1 Introduction 8](#_Toc170369033)

[1.1 Overview 8](#_Toc170369034)

[1.2 Scope 8](#_Toc170369035)

[1.3 Document Purpose 8](#_Toc170369036)

[1.4 Intended Audience 8](#_Toc170369037)

[1.5 Definition of Terms 8](#_Toc170369038)

[1.6 Abbreviations 10](#_Toc170369039)

[1.7 References 11](#_Toc170369040)

[1.8 Conventions 13](#_Toc170369041)

[1.9 References to SGP.22 13](#_Toc170369042)

[2 General Architecture 13](#_Toc170369043)

[2.1 General Architecture 13](#_Toc170369044)

[2.1.1 Architecture Diagram with IPA in the IoT Device 13](#_Toc170369045)

[2.1.2 Architecture Diagram with IPA in the eUICC 14](#_Toc170369046)

[2.1.3 ASN.1 15](#_Toc170369047)

[2.2 Roles 15](#_Toc170369048)

[2.3 Interfaces 15](#_Toc170369049)

[2.4 eUICC Architecture 16](#_Toc170369050)

[2.4.1 eUICC Architecture Diagram 17](#_Toc170369051)

[2.4.1.1 eUICC Architecture Diagram (IPA in the IoT Device) 17](#_Toc170369052)

[2.4.1.2 eUICC Architecture Diagram (IPA in the eUICC) 17](#_Toc170369053)

[2.4.2 ECASD 18](#_Toc170369054)

[2.4.3 ISD-R 18](#_Toc170369055)

[2.4.4 ISD-P 18](#_Toc170369056)

[2.4.5 Profile 18](#_Toc170369057)

[2.4.5.1 Operational Profile 18](#_Toc170369058)

[2.4.5.2 Provisioning Profile 18](#_Toc170369059)

[2.4.5.3 Test Profile 18](#_Toc170369060)

[2.4.6 Telecom Framework 19](#_Toc170369061)

[2.4.7 Profile Package Interpreter 19](#_Toc170369062)

[2.4.8 IPA in the eUICC 19](#_Toc170369063)

[2.4.9 IPA Services 19](#_Toc170369064)

[2.5 Profile Protection and Delivery 19](#_Toc170369065)

[2.6 Security Overview 19](#_Toc170369066)

[2.6.1 Relation to SGP.22 19](#_Toc170369067)

[2.6.2 IoT Device Security 19](#_Toc170369068)

[2.6.3 TLS Requirements 19](#_Toc170369069)

[2.6.3.1 TLS Requirements for communication to the RSP Servers 20](#_Toc170369070)

[2.6.3.2 TLS/DTLS Requirements for communication to the eIM 20](#_Toc170369071)

[2.6.4 eIM Keys and eIM Certificates 21](#_Toc170369072)

[2.6.4.1 eIM Keys and eIM Certificates Naming Conventions 21](#_Toc170369073)

[2.6.4.2 Algorithms and Parameters for eIM Signing Key 21](#_Toc170369074)

[2.6.4.3 eIM Signing Certificate (CERT.EIM.ECDSA) 21](#_Toc170369075)

[2.6.4.4 eIM TLS/DTLS Certificate (CERT.EIM.TLS) 23](#_Toc170369076)

[2.6.5 Use of Server Name indication extension (SNI) for ESipa. 25](#_Toc170369077)

[2.7 Certificate Management 26](#_Toc170369078)

[2.7.1 RSP Server Certificates 26](#_Toc170369079)

[2.7.2 eUICC/EUM Certificates 26](#_Toc170369080)

[2.7.3 eIM Certificates 26](#_Toc170369081)

[2.8 Profile Policy Management 27](#_Toc170369082)

[2.9 Profile State Management 27](#_Toc170369083)

[2.9.1 Profile State Management by the eIM 27](#_Toc170369084)

[2.9.2 Immediate Profile enabling of an IPA initiated Profile download from default SM-DP+ 27](#_Toc170369085)

[2.10 eIM Configuration 28](#_Toc170369086)

[2.10.1 eIM Configuration by eIM 28](#_Toc170369087)

[2.10.2 eIM configuration by IPA 29](#_Toc170369088)

[2.11 eIM Package Structures 29](#_Toc170369089)

[2.11.1 eIM Package Request 29](#_Toc170369090)

[2.11.1.1 EuiccPackageRequest 29](#_Toc170369091)

[2.11.1.1.1 eIM Configuration Data 30](#_Toc170369092)

[2.11.1.1.2 eUICC Package Request Containing eCOs 32](#_Toc170369093)

[2.11.1.1.3 eUICC Package Request Containing PSMOs 33](#_Toc170369094)

[2.11.1.2 IpaEuiccDataRequest 35](#_Toc170369095)

[2.11.1.3 ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest 37](#_Toc170369096)

[2.11.1.4 EimAcknowledgements 37](#_Toc170369097)

[2.11.2 eIM Package Result 38](#_Toc170369098)

[2.11.2.1 EuiccPackageResult 38](#_Toc170369099)

[2.11.2.2 IpaEuiccDataResponse 41](#_Toc170369100)

[2.11.2.3 ProfileDownloadTriggerResult 42](#_Toc170369101)

[3 Procedures 43](#_Toc170369102)

[3.1 eIM and IPA Communication 43](#_Toc170369103)

[3.1.1 Transferring eIM Package 43](#_Toc170369104)

[3.1.1.1 eIM Package Retrieval 44](#_Toc170369105)

[3.1.1.2 eIM Package Injection 46](#_Toc170369106)

[3.1.2 Secure Connection Establishment 47](#_Toc170369107)

[3.1.2.1 Secure Connection using HTTP over TCP 48](#_Toc170369108)

[3.1.2.2 Secure Connection over CoAP 48](#_Toc170369109)

[3.1.2.3 Secure Connection by underlying transport layer 49](#_Toc170369110)

[3.2 Profile Download and Installation 49](#_Toc170369111)

[3.2.1 Profile Download Initiation 49](#_Toc170369112)

[3.2.2 Common Mutual Authentication 49](#_Toc170369113)

[3.2.3 Profile Download 49](#_Toc170369114)

[3.2.3.1 Direct Profile Download 49](#_Toc170369115)

[3.2.3.2 Indirect Profile Download 56](#_Toc170369116)

[3.2.3.3 Cancel Session Procedure for Indirect Profile Download 62](#_Toc170369117)

[3.3 eUICC Package Handling 65](#_Toc170369118)

[3.3.1 Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution 65](#_Toc170369119)

[3.3.2 Profile Rollback Procedure 70](#_Toc170369120)

[3.4 Profile State Management 71](#_Toc170369121)

[3.4.1 Enable Profile 71](#_Toc170369122)

[3.4.2 Disable Profile 73](#_Toc170369123)

[3.4.3 Delete Profile 74](#_Toc170369124)

[3.4.4 Configure by eIM of Immediate Profile Enabling 77](#_Toc170369125)

[3.4.5 Configure by IPA of Immediate Profile Enabling 78](#_Toc170369126)

[3.4.6 Setting the Fallback Attribute for the target Profile 79](#_Toc170369127)

[3.4.7 Unsetting the Fallback Attribute for the target Profile 81](#_Toc170369128)

[3.5 eIM Configuration at eUICC 83](#_Toc170369129)

[3.5.1 eIM Configuration Data managed by eIM 83](#_Toc170369130)

[3.5.1.1 Addition of eIM Configuration Data 83](#_Toc170369131)

[3.5.1.2 Deletion of eIM Configuration Data 84](#_Toc170369132)

[3.5.1.3 Update of eIM Configuration Data 85](#_Toc170369133)

[3.5.1.4 Request for a list of Associated eIMs 87](#_Toc170369134)

[3.5.2 eIM Configuration Data managed by IPA 88](#_Toc170369135)

[3.5.2.1 Addition of initial eIM Configuration Data 88](#_Toc170369136)

[3.5.2.2 Deletion of all eIM Configuration Data 89](#_Toc170369137)

[3.5.2.3 Reading eIM Configuration Data 90](#_Toc170369138)

[3.6 Error handling within an RSP session 91](#_Toc170369139)

[3.7 Notification Delivery to Notification Receivers 91](#_Toc170369140)

[3.8 IoT Device and eUICC Initialisation 93](#_Toc170369141)

[3.8.1 eUICC Initialisation 93](#_Toc170369142)

[3.8.2 IoT Device Capabilities 93](#_Toc170369143)

[3.8.3 eUICC File Structure 94](#_Toc170369144)

[3.8.4 ISD-R Selection and IPAe Activation 94](#_Toc170369145)

[3.9 SM-DS Use 95](#_Toc170369146)

[3.9.1 Event Registration 95](#_Toc170369147)

[3.9.2 Event Retrieval 95](#_Toc170369148)

[3.9.2.1 Event Retrieval by the IPA 95](#_Toc170369149)

[3.9.2.2 Event Retrieval by the eIM 95](#_Toc170369150)

[3.9.3 Event Deletion 99](#_Toc170369151)

[4 Data Elements 99](#_Toc170369152)

[4.1 IPA Capabilities 99](#_Toc170369153)

[4.2 eIM Supported Protocol 101](#_Toc170369154)

[4.3 eIM Identifier 101](#_Toc170369155)

[4.4 Profile MetaData 102](#_Toc170369156)

[5 Functions 103](#_Toc170369157)

[5.1 Overview of Functions per Interface 103](#_Toc170369158)

[5.2 Server to Server Function Commonalities 106](#_Toc170369159)

[5.2.1 Common Data Types 106](#_Toc170369160)

[5.2.2 Request-Response Function 107](#_Toc170369161)

[5.2.3 Notification Handler Function 107](#_Toc170369162)

[5.2.4 Functions Input Header 107](#_Toc170369163)

[5.2.5 Functions Output Header 107](#_Toc170369164)

[5.2.6 Status Code 107](#_Toc170369165)

[5.2.6.1 Subject Code 107](#_Toc170369166)

[5.2.6.2 Reason Code 108](#_Toc170369167)

[5.2.6.3 Common Function Status Code 109](#_Toc170369168)

[5.3 ES2+ (Operator -- SM-DP+) 109](#_Toc170369169)

[5.4 ES6 (Operator -- eUICC) 110](#_Toc170369170)

[5.5 ES8+ (SM-DP+ -- eUICC) 110](#_Toc170369171)

[5.6 ES9+ (IPA -- SM-DP+) 112](#_Toc170369172)

[5.6.1 Function (ES9+): AuthenticateClient 112](#_Toc170369173)

[5.7 ES9+’ (eIM -- SM-DP+) 113](#_Toc170369174)

[5.7.1 Function (ES9+’): InitiateAuthentication 113](#_Toc170369175)

[5.7.2 Function (ES9+’): GetBoundProfilePackage 113](#_Toc170369176)

[5.7.3 Function (ES9+’): AuthenticateClient 113](#_Toc170369177)

[5.7.4 Function (ES9+’): HandleNotification 114](#_Toc170369178)

[5.7.5 Function (ES9+’): CancelSession 114](#_Toc170369179)

[5.8 ES10a (IPA -- eUICC) 114](#_Toc170369180)

[5.8.1 Function (ES10a): GetEuiccConfiguredAddresses 114](#_Toc170369181)

[5.9 ES10b (IPA -- eUICC) 115](#_Toc170369182)

[5.9.1 Function (ES10b): LoadEuiccPackage 115](#_Toc170369183)

[5.9.2 Function (ES10b): GetEUICCInfo 117](#_Toc170369184)

[5.9.3 Function (ES10b): GetEUICCChallenge 118](#_Toc170369185)

[5.9.4 Function (ES10b): AddInitialEim 119](#_Toc170369186)

[5.9.5 Function (ES10b): eUICCMemoryReset 121](#_Toc170369187)

[5.9.6 Function (ES10b): AuthenticateServer 123](#_Toc170369188)

[5.9.7 Function (ES10b): PrepareDownload 124](#_Toc170369189)

[5.9.8 Function (ES10b): LoadBoundProfilePackage 124](#_Toc170369190)

[5.9.9 Function (ES10b): CancelSession 124](#_Toc170369191)

[5.9.10 Function (ES10b): GetCerts 124](#_Toc170369192)

[5.9.11 Function (ES10b): RetrieveNotificationsList 125](#_Toc170369193)

[5.9.12 Function (ES10b): RemoveNotificationFromList 126](#_Toc170369194)

[5.9.13 Function (ES10b): GetRAT 126](#_Toc170369195)

[5.9.14 Function (ES10b): GetProfilesInfo 127](#_Toc170369196)

[5.9.15 Function (ES10b): ImmediateEnable 127](#_Toc170369197)

[5.9.16 Function (ES10b): ProfileRollback 129](#_Toc170369198)

[5.9.17 Function (ES10b): ConfigureImmediateProfileEnabling 131](#_Toc170369199)

[5.9.18 Function (ES10b): GetEimConfigurationData 132](#_Toc170369200)

[5.9.19 Function (ES10b): GetEID 133](#_Toc170369201)

[5.9.20 Function (ES10b): ExecuteFallbackMechanism 133](#_Toc170369202)

[5.9.21 Function (ES10b): ReturnFromFallback 136](#_Toc170369203)

[5.9.22 Function (ES10b): EnableEmergencyProfile 138](#_Toc170369204)

[5.9.23 Function (ES10b): DisableEmergencyProfile 140](#_Toc170369205)

[5.9.24 Function (ES10b): GetConnectivityParameters 142](#_Toc170369206)

[5.9.25 Function (ES10b): SetDefaultDpAddress 143](#_Toc170369207)

[5.10 ES11 (IPA -- SM-DS) 144](#_Toc170369208)

[5.11 ES11’ (eIM -- SM-DS) 144](#_Toc170369209)

[5.11.1 Function (ES11’): InitiateAuthentication 145](#_Toc170369210)

[5.11.2 Function (ES11’): AuthenticateClient 145](#_Toc170369211)

[5.12 ES12 (SM-DS -- SM-DP+) 145](#_Toc170369212)

[5.13 ESep (eIM -- eUICC) 145](#_Toc170369213)

[5.13.1 Function (ESep): Enable 146](#_Toc170369214)

[5.13.2 Function (ESep): Disable 146](#_Toc170369215)

[5.13.3 Function (ESep): Delete 146](#_Toc170369216)

[5.13.4 Function (ESep): ListProfileInfo 147](#_Toc170369217)

[5.13.5 Function (ESep): GetRAT 147](#_Toc170369218)

[5.13.6 Function (ESep): ConfigureImmediateEnable 147](#_Toc170369219)

[5.13.7 Function (ESep): AddEim 147](#_Toc170369220)

[5.13.8 Function (ESep): UpdateEim 148](#_Toc170369221)

[5.13.9 Function (ESep): DeleteEim 148](#_Toc170369222)

[5.13.10 Function (ESep): ListEim 148](#_Toc170369223)

[5.13.11 Function (ESep): SetDefaultDpAddress 148](#_Toc170369224)

[5.14 ESipa (eIM -- IPA) 149](#_Toc170369225)

[5.14.1 Function (ESipa): InitiateAuthentication 149](#_Toc170369226)

[5.14.2 Function: (ESipa) GetBoundProfilePackage 152](#_Toc170369227)

[5.14.3 Function (ESipa): AuthenticateClient 154](#_Toc170369228)

[5.14.4 Function (ESipa): TransferEimPackage 158](#_Toc170369229)

[5.14.5 Function (ESipa): GetEimPackage 161](#_Toc170369230)

[5.14.6 Function (ESipa): ProvideEimPackageResult 163](#_Toc170369231)

[5.14.7 Function (ESipa): HandleNotification 165](#_Toc170369232)

[5.14.8 Function (ESipa): CancelSession 167](#_Toc170369233)

[6 Interface Binding 169](#_Toc170369234)

[6.1 ESipa interface binding over HTTP 169](#_Toc170369235)

[6.1.1 ASN.1 message definition 170](#_Toc170369236)

[6.1.2 JSON message definition 170](#_Toc170369237)

[6.2 ESipa interface binding over CoAP 171](#_Toc170369238)

[6.3 ESipa function binding in ASN.1 172](#_Toc170369239)

[6.3.1 ASN.1 structures for ESipa messages between IPA and eIM 172](#_Toc170369240)

[6.3.2 ESipa functions provided by eIM 172](#_Toc170369241)

[6.3.2.1 ESipa.InitiateAuthentication 172](#_Toc170369242)

[6.3.2.2 ESipa.AuthenticateClient 173](#_Toc170369243)

[6.3.2.3 ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage 174](#_Toc170369244)

[6.3.2.4 ESipa.HandleNotification 174](#_Toc170369245)

[6.3.2.5 ESipa.CancelSession 174](#_Toc170369246)

[6.3.2.6 ESipa.GetEimPackage 175](#_Toc170369247)

[6.3.2.7 ESipa.ProvideEimPackageResult 175](#_Toc170369248)

[6.3.3 ESipa functions provided by IPA 176](#_Toc170369249)

[6.3.3.1 ESipa.TransferEimPackage 176](#_Toc170369250)

[6.4 ESipa function binding in JSON 176](#_Toc170369251)

[6.4.1 List of functions 177](#_Toc170369252)

[6.4.1.1 ESipa.InitiateAuthentication 177](#_Toc170369253)

[6.4.1.2 ESipa.AuthenticateClient 178](#_Toc170369254)

[6.4.1.3 ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage 179](#_Toc170369255)

[6.4.1.4 ESipa.TransferEimPackage 180](#_Toc170369256)

[6.4.1.5 ESipa.GetEimPackage 182](#_Toc170369257)

[6.4.1.6 ESipa.ProvideEimPackageResult 183](#_Toc170369258)

[6.4.1.7 ESipa.HandleNotification 184](#_Toc170369259)

[6.4.1.8 ESipa.CancelSession 184](#_Toc170369260)

[Annex A IoT Device Requirements (Normative) 185](#_Toc170369261)

[A.1 Functional IoT Device Requirements 185](#_Toc170369262)

[A.2 Support for CAT Mechanisms 185](#_Toc170369263)

[Annex B Mapping of procedures to IoT protocols (Informative) 186](#_Toc170369264)

[B.1 LwM2M 186](#_Toc170369265)

[B.1.1 Secure connection 186](#_Toc170369266)

[B.1.2 LwM2M object 186](#_Toc170369267)

[B.1.3 Procedures 187](#_Toc170369268)

[B.1.3.1 Transferring messages between eIM and IPA (LwM2M) 187](#_Toc170369269)

[B.2 MQTT 188](#_Toc170369270)

[B.2.1 Mapping of MQTT Roles 189](#_Toc170369271)

[B.2.2 Secure connection 189](#_Toc170369272)

[B.2.3 Description 189](#_Toc170369273)

[B.2.4 Procedures 190](#_Toc170369274)

[B.2.4.1 Connection 190](#_Toc170369275)

[B.2.4.2 Communication (Retrieval) 191](#_Toc170369276)

[B.2.4.3 Communication (Injection) 193](#_Toc170369277)

[Annex C ASN.1 Definitions (Normative) 194](#_Toc170369278)

[Annex D Tag allocation (Normative) 220](#_Toc170369279)

[Annex E Document Management (Informative) 222](#_Toc170369280)

[E.1 Document History 222](#_Toc170369281)

# Introduction

## Overview

This document provides a technical description of the GSMA’s eSIM IoT Architecture and Requirements SGP.31 [1] specification.

## Scope

This specification provides a technical description of:

* The remote provisioning and management of the eUICC in IoT Network Constrained and/or User Interface Constrained Devices.
* The eUICC architecture for IoT Devices.
* The interfaces used within the eSIM IoT architecture; and
* The security functions used within the eSIM IoT architecture.

## Document Purpose

This document defines a technical solution for the remote provisioning and management of the eUICC in IoT Devices as defined in eSIM IoT Architecture and Requirements SGP.31 [[1](#SGP21)]. The adoption of this technical solution will provide the basis for global interoperability between different deployment scenarios supported by the eSIM IoT Architecture and Requirements SGP.31 [1].

## Intended Audience

Technical experts working for Operators, eUICC solution providers, IoT Device vendors, standards organisations, network infrastructure vendors, Mobile Service Providers and IoT service providers and other impacted industry bodies.

## Definition of Terms

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Term | Description |
| Activation Code | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| Activation Code Token | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| Associated eIM | As defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| Bound Profile Package | As defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| Certificate | Public key certificate. |
| Certification Authority | An authority which issues public key certificates. |
| Connectivity Parameters | A set of data (e.g. APN, login, password, …) required by the IPA to open a communication channel (e.g. HTTPS, CoAP) on a dedicated network. |
| Device Baseband | A device component that manages the cellular radio functions. |
| eIM Configuration Data | As defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| eIM Configuration Operation | As defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| eIM Package | Contains an eUICC Package, a request for IPA and/or eUICC data, a Profile download trigger (e.g., containing an Activation Code) or acknowledgements of eUICC Package Results and Notifications. |
| eIM Package Result | Execution result of an eIM Package. |
| Emergency Mechanism | As defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| Emergency Profile | As defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| eUICC | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| eUICC Package | A cryptographically signed package prepared by the eIM that contains either PSMO(s) or eCO(s). The package is verified and executed by the eUICC. |
| eUICC Package Result | A cryptographically signed package prepared by the eUICC that contains the execution result of the eUICC Package. |
| Event | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| EventID | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| Event Deletion | A process of deleting an Event from an SM-DS by the SM-DP+. |
| Event Record | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| Event Registration | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| Event Retrieval | A process of retrieving from the SM-DS any available information for a specific eUICC registered by a specific SM-DP+ or a specific SM-DS. |
| Fallback Attribute | This is an attribute of a Profile which, when set, identifies the Profile to be enabled by the Fallback Mechanism. |
| Fallback Mechanism | eUICC-based mechanism which enables and disables the Profile with Fallback Attribute set. |
| Fallback Profile | An Operational Profile having the Fallback Attribute set. |
| Field-Test eUICC | As defined in SGP.22 [4] |
| IoT | As defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| IoT Device | As defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| IPA Capabilities | Indicates to the eIM what the IPA is capable of related to the functional split of Profile download between the eIM and the IPA and the use of compact data object structures in ESipa functions. |
| MatchingId | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| Mobile Service Provider | As defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| Network Constrained Device | As defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| Notification | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| Notification Receivers | As defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| Operational Profile | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| Operator | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| Profile | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| Profile Metadata | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| Profile Package | As defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| Profile Package Interpreter | An eUICC Operating System service that translates the Profile Package data into an installed Profile using the specific internal format of the target eUICC. |
| Profile State Management Operation | As defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| Provisioning Profile | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| Registered PLMN | As defined in 3GPP TS 23.122 [19]. |
| Rollback Mechanism | As defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| Root SM-DS | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| RSP Server | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| Rules Authorisation Table | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| Signed eCO | eIM Configuration Operation performed by an Associated eIM using cryptographically signed eIM Configuration Operation that contains the eIM Configuration Data. |
| Subscription Manager Data Preparation | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| Subscription Manager Discovery Server | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| Telecom Framework | An eUICC Operating System service that provides standardised network authentication algorithms to the network authentication applications hosted in the ISD-Ps. Furthermore, it provides capabilities to configure the algorithm with necessary parameters in the Enabled Profile. |
| Test Profile | As defined in SGP.22 [4]. |
| Unsigned eCO | Non-cryptographically signed eIM Configuration Operation of the initial eIM. |
| User Interface Constrained Device | As defined in SGP.31 [1]. |

## Abbreviations

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Abbreviation | Description |
| CA | **C**ertification **A**uthority |
| CoAP | **Co**nstrained **A**pplication **P**rotocol. |
| CRL | **C**ertificate **R**evocation **L**ist |
| DTLS | **D**atagram **T**ransport **L**ayer **S**ecurity. |
| ECASD | **e**UICC **C**ontrolling **A**uthority **S**ecurity **D**omain |
| eCO | **e**IM **C**onfiguration **O**peration |
| EID | **e**UICC-**ID**entifier as defined in SGP.22 [4] |
| eIM | **e**SIM **I**oT Remote **M**anager |
| eIMID | **eIM** **Id**entifier |
| EUM | **e**UICC **M**anufacturer |
| IoT | **I**nternet **o**f **T**hings |
| IPA | **I**oT **P**rofile **A**ssistant |
| IPAd | **I**oT **P**rofile **A**ssistant in the IoT **D**evice |
| IPAe | **I**oT **P**rofile **A**ssistant in the **e**UICC |
| ISD-P | **I**ssuer **S**ecurity **D**omain – **P**rofile |
| ISD-R | **I**ssuer **S**ecurity **D**omain – **R**oot |
| NCD | **N**etwork **C**onstrained **D**evice |
| OCSP | **O**nline **C**ertificate **S**tatus **P**rotocol |
| OTA | **O**ver **T**he **A**ir |
| PSMO | **P**rofile **S**tate **M**anagement **O**peration |
| RAT | **R**ules **A**uthorisation **T**able |
| RPLMN | **R**egistered **P**ublic **L**and **M**obile **N**etwork |
| SM-DP+ | **S**ubscription **M**anager **D**ata **P**reparation **+** |
| SM-DS | **S**ubscription **M**anager **D**iscovery **S**erver |
| TLS | **T**ransport **L**ayer **S**ecurity. |
| UICD | **U**ser **I**nterface **C**onstrained **D**evice |

## References

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Ref | Document Number | Title |
| [1] | SGP.31 | eSIM IoT Architecture and Requirements, version 1.2 |
| [2] | RFC 2119 | Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels, S. Bradner |
| [3] | RFC 8174 | Ambiguity of Uppercase vs Lowercase in RFC 2119 Key Words |
| [4] | SGP.22 | RSP Technical Specification, version 2.5 |
| [5] | ETSI TS 102 223 | Smart Cards; Card Application Toolkit (CAT) |
| [6] | SGP.02 | GSMA Remote Provisioning of Embedded UICC Technical specification version 4.3 |
| [7] | RFC 7252 | The Constrained Application Protocol (CoAP) |
| [8] | RFC 5246 | The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.2 |
| [9] | RFC 8446 | The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.3 |
| [10] | RFC 6347 | Datagram Transport Layer Security Version 1.2 |
| [11] | RFC 9147 | The Datagram Transport Layer Security (DTLS) Protocol Version 1.3 |
| [12] | RFC 7959 | Block-Wise Transfers in the Constrained Application Protocol (CoAP) |
| [13] | RFC 9175 | Constrained Application Protocol (CoAP): Echo, Request-Tag, and Token Processing |
| [14] | RFC 9146 | Connection Identifier for DTLS 1.2 |
| [15] | RFC 8422 | Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC) Cipher Suites for Transport Layer Security (TLS) Versions 1.2 and earlier |
| [16] | RFC 7027 | Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC) Brainpool Curves for Transport Layer Security (TLS) |
| [17] | RFC 5289 | TLS Elliptic Curve Cipher Suites with SHA-256/384 and AES Galois Counter Mode (GCM) |
| [18] | RFC 8410 | Algorithm Identifiers for Ed25519, Ed448, X25519, and X448 for Use in the Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure |
| [19] | 3GPP TS 23.122 | 3rd Generation Partnership Project;  Technical Specification Group Core Network and Terminals;  Non-Access-Stratum (NAS) functions related to Mobile Station (MS) in idle mode |
| [20] | RFC 5077 | Transport Layer Security (TLS) Session Resumption without Server-Side State |
| [21] | RFC 6960 | X.509 Internet Public Key Infrastructure Online Certificate Status Protocol – OCSP |
| [22] | 3GPP TS 24.008 | 3rd Generation Partnership Project;  Technical Specification Group Core Network and Terminals;  Mobile radio interface Layer 3 specification;  Core network protocols;  Stage 3 |
| [23] | MQTTs | MQTTs version 5.0 based on TLS |
| [24] | RFC 5639 | Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC) Brainpool Standard Curves and Curve Generation |
| [25] | RFC 5280 | Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure Certificate and Certificate Revocation List (CRL) Profile |
| [26] | ANSSI ECC | Avis relatif aux paramètres de courbes elliptiques définis par l'Etat français. JORF n°0241 du 16 octobre 2011 page 17533. texte n° 30. 2011 |
| [27] | RFC 5480 | Elliptic Curve Cryptography Subject Public Key Information |
| [28] | ISO 14888-3 | IT Security techniques — Digital signatures with appendix — Part 3: Discrete logarithm-based mechanisms |
| [29] | TCA eUICC Profile Package | eUICC Profile Package: Interoperable Format Technical Specification |
| [30] | OMA LwM2M Object and Resource Registry | OMA LwM2M Object and Resource Registry :  <https://technical.openmobilealliance.org/OMNA/LwM2M/LwM2MRegistry.html> |
| [31] | RFC 2818 | HTTP Over TLS. |
| [32] | GPC\_SPE\_034 | GlobalPlatform Technology Card Specification v2.3.1 |
| [33] | GPD\_SPE\_075 | GlobalPlatform Technology Open Mobile API Specification v3.3 |
| [34] | ETSI 102 221 | Smart Cards; UICC-Terminal interface; Physical and logical characteristics |
| [35] | RFC 6066 | Transport Layer Security (TLS) Extensions: Extension Definitions |
| [36] | RFC 7159 | The JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) Data Interchange Format |

## Conventions

“The key words “MUST”, “MUST NOT”, “REQUIRED”, “SHALL”, “SHALL NOT”, “SHOULD”, “SHOULD NOT”, “RECOMMENDED”, “MAY”, and “OPTIONAL” in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 [2] and clarified by RFC 8174 [3], when, and only when, they appear in all capitals, as shown here.”

## References to SGP.22

The present document contains several references to SGP.22 [4].

The following list maps the terms used by SGP.22 [4] to the terms used in the present document:

* LPA (Local Profile Assistant) refers to IPA.

# General Architecture

This section contains a technical description and architecture of the eSIM IoT system for IoT Devices. The statements in this section define the basic characteristics that need to be taken into account when reviewing this specification.

## General Architecture

This section further specifies the roles and interfaces associated with the Remote SIM Provisioning and Management of the eUICC for IoT Devices.

### Architecture Diagram with IPA in the IoT Device

This section further specifies the roles and interfaces associated with the Remote SIM Provisioning and Management with the IPA in the IoT Device (Figure 1).



1. eSIM IoT Functional Architecture (IPA in the IoT Device)

### Architecture Diagram with IPA in the eUICC

This section further specifies the roles and interfaces associated with the Remote SIM Provisioning and Management with the IPA in the eUICC (Figure 2).

1. eSIM IoT Functional Architecture (IPA in the eUICC)

### ASN.1

The description of some data objects in this specification is based on ASN.1 specified in ITU‑T X.680 [49] and encoded in TLV structures using DER (Distinguished Encoding Rule) encoding as specified in ITU-T X.690 [50]. This provides a flexible description of those data objects.

Data structures in these specifications are defined in a single, self-contained, ASN.1 definition module called SGP32Definitions, with an ISO Object Identifier in the GSMA namespace. A number of definitions are imported from the RSPDefinitions module defined in SGP.22 [4].

-- ASN1START

SGP32Definitions {joint-iso-itu-t(2) international-organizations(23) gsma(146) rsp(1) asn1modules(1) sgp32v1(31)}

DEFINITIONS

AUTOMATIC TAGS

EXTENSIBILITY IMPLIED ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS Certificate, SubjectPublicKeyInfo FROM PKIX1Explicit88 {iso(1) identified-organization(3) dod(6) internet(1) security(5) mechanisms(5) pkix(7) id-mod(0) id-pkix1-explicit(18)}

SubjectKeyIdentifier FROM PKIX1Implicit88 {iso(1) identified-organization(3) dod(6) internet(1) security(5) mechanisms(5) pkix(7) id-mod(0) id-pkix1-implicit(19)}

CancelSessionReason, ServerSigned1, RspCapability, Iccid, TransactionId, ProfileInfoListRequest, RulesAuthorisationTable, EUICCInfo1, DeviceInfo, VersionType, UICCCapability, PprIds, CertificationDataObject, Octet1, Octet16, Octet32, PrepareDownloadResponseOk, PrepareDownloadResponseError, AuthenticateResponseError, CtxParams1, ProfileInstallationResultData, OtherSignedNotification, EuiccSignPIR, ErrorResult, NotificationMetadata, CancelSessionResponseOk, SmdpSigned2, BoundProfilePackage, NotificationEvent, VendorSpecificExtension, DpProprietaryData, OperatorId, NotificationConfigurationInformation, ProfileClass, IconType, ProfileState, OctetTo16 FROM RSPDefinitions {joint-iso-itu-t(2) international-organizations(23) gsma(146) rsp(1) asn1modules(1) sgp22v2(2)};

-- ASN1STOP

Two encoding/decoding attributes are defined:

* AUTOMATIC TAGS means that the tags are defined automatically using the encoding rules unless a tag notation is present in a data object format definition.
* EXTENSIBILITY IMPLIED means that types MAY have elements that are not defined in this specification. This means that decoders SHALL be able to handle values with unspecified tags, either by processing them if they know their value content or ignoring them silently (without reporting an error) if they do not know them. This is useful when processing data definitions from a newer specification and to handle proprietary tag values.

As the eUICC cannot implement an off-the-shelf standard decoder, the requirement on extensibility SHALL NOT apply to the eUICC.

## Roles

Roles are defined within SGP.31 [[1](#SGP21)] section 3.

## Interfaces

The following table provides information about the interfaces within the architecture.

| Interface | Between | | Description |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ES2+ | Operator | SM-DP+ | Used by the Operator to order Profiles for specific eUICCs as well as other administrative functions as defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| ES6 | Operator | eUICC | Used by the Operator for the management of Operator services via OTA services as defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| ES8+ | SM-DP+ | eUICC | Provides a secure end-to-end channel between the SM-DP+ and the eUICC for the administration of the ISD-P and the associated Profile during download and installation. It provides Perfect Forward Secrecy as defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| ES9+ | SM-DP+ | IPA | Used to provide a secure transport between the SM-DP+ and the IPA for the delivery of the Bound Profile Package as defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| ES9+’ | SM-DP+ | eIM | Used to provide a secure transport between the SM-DP+ and the eIM for the delivery of the Bound Profile Package as defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| ES10a | IPA | eUICC | Used between the IPA (in the IoT Device) and the eUICC to handle a Profile discovery as defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| ES10b | IPA | eUICC | Used between the IPA (in the IoT Device) and the IPA Services to transfer a Bound Profile Package to the eUICC as defined in SGP.31 [1]. This interface plays no role in the decryption of Profile Packages. |
| ES11 | IPA | SM-DS | Used by the IPA to retrieve Event Records for the respective eUICC as defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| ES11’ | eIM | SM-DS | Used by the eIM to retrieve Event Records for the respective eUICC as defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| ES12 | SM-DP+ | SM-DS | Used by the SM-DP+ to issue or remove Event Registrations on the SM-DS as defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| ESep | eIM | eUICC | Logical end-to-end interface between the eIM and the eUICC used to transfer eUICC Packages for Profile State management and eIM configuration by eIM, as defined in SGP.31 [1]. |
| ESipa | eIM | IPA | Logical interface between an eIM and an IPA, as defined in SGP.31 [1], used to trigger a Profile download at the IPA and to provide a secure transport for the delivery of eUICC Packages, unless the underlying transport provides necessary security. |

1. Interfaces

NOTE: Support of the ES10c interface as defined in SGP.22 [4] is out of scope of this specification.

## eUICC Architecture

This section describes the internal high-level architecture of the eUICC.

NOTE: The eUICC architecture is very similar to that used in SGP.22 [4].

### eUICC Architecture Diagram

The IPA SHALL be located either in the IoT Device (IPAd) or in the eUICC (IPAe).

#### eUICC Architecture Diagram (IPA in the IoT Device)

The following diagram represents the eUICC architecture when the IPA is located in the IoT Device.



1. Schematic Representation of the eUICC (IPA in the Device)

#### eUICC Architecture Diagram (IPA in the eUICC)

The following diagram represents the eUICC architecture when the IPA is located in the eUICC.



1. Schematic Representation of the eUICC (IPA in the eUICC)

### ECASD

The eUICC Controlling Authority Security Domain (ECASD) as defined in SGP.22 [4].

### ISD-R

The ISD-R as defined in SGP.22 [4].

### ISD-P

The ISD-P entity as defined in SGP.22 [4].

In addition to the current ISD-P as defined in SGP.22, the Connectivity Parameters MAY be included as per Table 93 from SGP.02 [6], with the exception of parameters related to SMS, and Table 95 from SGP.02 [6].

### Profile

The Profile as defined in SGP.22 [4].

#### Operational Profile

The Operational Profile as defined in SGP.22 [4].

#### Provisioning Profile

The Provisioning Profile as defined in SGP.22 [4].

#### Test Profile

The Test Profile as defined in SGP.22 [4].

### Telecom Framework

The Telecom Framework as defined in SGP.22 [4].

### Profile Package Interpreter

The Profile Package Interpreter as defined in SGP.22 [4].

### IPA in the eUICC

The IPAe is a functional element which provides similar features as those provided by the IPA in the IoT Device. The implementation of IPAe is OPTIONAL.

The technical implementation of the IPAe is EUM-specific.

### IPA Services

This role provides the necessary access to the services and data required by functions of the IPA. These services include:

* Provide the address of the Root SM-DS and (if configured) the default SM-DP+
* Transfer Bound Profile Package from the IPAd to the ISD-P
* Provide list of installed Profiles and their Profile Metadata
* Retrieve EID
* Provide Profile State Management Operations
* Provide eUICC execution results and Notifications.

## Profile Protection and Delivery

An Operator’s Profile is protected within a Profile Package prior to being downloaded to the eUICC as defined in section 2.5 of SGP.22 [4].

## Security Overview

### Relation to SGP.22

This specification SHALL re-use the overall security features specified in SGP.22 [4] section 2.6, unless otherwise specified.

### IoT Device Security

IoT Devices will be located in a wide variety of environments. It is a basic assumption that in addition to the measures described in this specification, these IoT Devices will have adequate security measures applied in order to provide whatever protection is required to satisfy the security policy for the use-case.   
Descriptions of these additional measures are out of scope of this specification.

### TLS Requirements

TLS v1.2 as defined in RFC 5246 [8] SHALL be the minimal version for any TLS connection in this specification.

DTLS v1.2 as defined in RFC 6347 [10] SHALL be the minimal version for any DTLS connection in this specification.

#### TLS Requirements for communication to the RSP Servers

For communication with SM-DP+ and SM-DS, all the TLS requirements defined in section 2.6.6 and 6.1 (and its subsections) of SGP.22 [4] SHALL apply, where the IPA plays the role of the LPA. In addition, the following requirements apply:

* TLS with server authentication SHALL be used over ES9+’ (eIM with SM-DP+), and ES11’ (eIM with SM-DS).

NOTE: Here the eIM is playing the role of the LPA.

* TLS with mutual authentication MAY be used over ES2+. If TLS with mutual authentication is not used over ES2+, ES2+ SHALL be protected with level of security equivalent to TLS.

#### TLS/DTLS Requirements for communication to the eIM

NOTE: The following TLS/DTLS requirements for communication with the eIM applies to section 3.1.2.1 and 3.1.2.2.

TLS v1.3 as defined in RFC8446 [9] and DTLS v1.3 as defined in RFC 9147 [11] MAY be supported for the communication over ESipa (IPA with eIM).

TLS with server authentication SHALL be used. The client (e.g., IPA) either directly trusts the server (i.e., eIM) Certificate or public key, or trusts the CA to which the server Certificate chains back or trusts an intermediate CA along the path.

The following elliptic curve(s) SHALL be supported:

* NIST P-256 with the namedCurve secp256r1 (23) as defined in RFC 8422 [15]

The following elliptic curves MAY be supported:

* brainpoolP256r1(26) as defined in RFC 7027 [16],
* NIST P-384 with the namedCurve secp384r1 (24) as defined in RFC 8422 [15],
* Ed25519 as defined in RFC 8410 [18], and x25519 with the namedCurve x25519 (29) as defined in RFC 8422 [15]

The following cipher suites SHALL be supported:

* For (D)TLS 1.2
  + TLS\_ECDHE\_ECDSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_GCM\_SHA256 as defined in RFC 5289 [17]
  + TLS\_ECDHE\_ECDSA\_WITH\_AES\_256\_GCM\_SHA384 as defined in RFC 5289 [17]
* For (D)TLS 1.3
  + TLS\_AES\_128\_GCM\_SHA256 as defined in TLS 1.3 (RFC 8446 [9])
  + TLS\_AES\_256\_GCM\_SHA384 as defined in TLS 1.3 (RFC 8446 [9])

The following cipher suites MAY be supported:

* For (D)TLS 1.2

* + TLS\_ECDHE\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_256\_GCM\_SHA384 as defined in RFC 5289 [17]
* For (D)TLS 1.3
  + TLS\_CHACHA20\_POLY1305\_SHA256 as defined in TLS 1.3 (RFC 8446 [9])

### eIM Keys and eIM Certificates

#### eIM Keys and eIM Certificates Naming Conventions

The eIM keys and eIM Certificates used in this specification are named according to the conventions described in this section.

The general name structure is: <XX>. <YY>. <ZZ>

Where:

* <XX> designates the nature of the element, the following values are defined:
  + PK: the public key of an asymmetric key pair
  + SK: the private key of an asymmetric key pair
  + CERT: a Certificate containing a public key
* <YY> designates the owner of the element, the following values are defined:
  + EIM: an eIM
* <ZZ> designates the usage of the element, the following values are defined:
  + ECDSA: for a digital signature
  + TLS: for TLS connection establishment
  + DTLS: for DTLS connection establishment

Examples:

* PK.EIM.ECDSA: Public key of an eIM, used to verify an eIM signature.
* CERT.EIM.TLS: Certificate of the eIM, used to establish TLS connection.

#### Algorithms and Parameters for eIM Signing Key

This section provides the values to be set in 'AlgorithmIdentifier.algorithm' and 'AlgorithmIdentifier.parameters' fields of the eIM signing key for each of the algorithms used in this specification.

For section 'subjectPublicKeyInfo' the following settings SHALL apply:

'AlgorithmIdentifier.algorithm' field SHALL be set to: "iso (1) member-body (2) us (840) ansi-X9-62(10045) keyType (2) ecPublicKey (1)" as defined in RFC 5480 [27], or

'AlgorithmIdentifier.parameters' field SHALL be set to:

* for BrainpoolP256r1: "iso (1) identified-organization (3) teletrust (36) algorithm (3) signatureAlgorithm (3) ecSign (2) ecStdCurvesAndGeneration (8) ellipticCurve (1) versionOne (1) brainpoolP256r1 (7)" as defined in RFC 5639 [24]
* for NIST P-256: "iso (1) member-body (2) us (840) ansi-X9-62 (10045) curves (3) prime (1) prime256v1(7)" as defined in RFC 5480 [27]

#### eIM Signing Certificate (CERT.EIM.ECDSA)

This specification supports X.509 certificate format as defined in RFC 5280 [25].

The table below describes the common fields that a CERT.EIM.ECDSA SHALL contain.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Certificate common fields | | |
| Field | Value Description | |
| tbsCertificate | Data to be signed | |
|  | Field | Value Description |
|  | version | Version SHALL be 3. |
|  | serialNumber | Certificate serial number. |
|  | signature | Contains the algorithm identifier used to compute the value of the field 'signatureValue'.  NOTE: The algorithm identifier value SHALL be the same as the one of the field 'signatureAlgorithm'. |
|  | issuer | Distinguished Name of the entity that has signed the certificate. |
|  | validity | Validity period of the eIM Certificate. |
|  | subject | Distinguished Name of the entity owning the certificate. The following DN components SHALL be used:  CN=<eIMiD> -- mandatory  C=<country code> -- mandatory  O=<company> -- optional  OU=<organizational unit> -- optional  L=<locality> -- optional |
|  | subjectPublicKeyInfo | Contains the algorithm identifier, parameters, and public key value.  Algorithm identifier and parameters SHALL be set according to section 2.6.4.2  subjectPublicKeyInfo.subjectPublicKey contains the public key value and SHALL be coded as defined in RFC 5480 [27]. |
|  | Extension for Authority Key Identifier (RFC 5280 [25] section 4.2.1.1) | extnID = id-ce-authorityKeyIdentifier critical = false extnValue = <Identifier of the public key to verify this certificate>  To identify the CA public key that has to be used to verify this certificate. |
|  | Extensions for Key Usage (RFC 5280 [25] section 4.2.1.3) | Extension for Key usage (RFC 5280 [25] section 4.2.1.3): extnID = id-ce-keyUsage critical = true extnValue = digitalSignature (0) |
|  | Other extensions | CRL and OCSP SHOULD NOT be defined, since the eUICC will have no means to access those.  Policies SHOULD NOT be defined since they will increase the certificate size.  Subject Alternative Names SHOULD NOT be specified. |
| signatureAlgorithm | Section 2.6.4.2 | |
| signatureValue | Signature computed accordingly to one of the possible algorithms listed in section 2.6.4.2 | |

1. eIM Certificate fields

#### eIM TLS/DTLS Certificate (CERT.EIM.TLS)

This specification supports X.509 certificate format as defined in RFC 5280 [25].

The table below describes the common fields that a CERT.EIM.TLS or CERT.EIM.DTLS SHALL contain.

NOTE: If the eIM supports both TLS and DTLS, it may use the same certificate.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Certificate common fields | | |
| Field | Value Description | |
| tbsCertificate | Data to be signed | |
|  | Field | Value Description |
|  | version | Version SHALL be 3. |
|  | serialNumber | Certificate serial number. |
|  | signature | Contains the algorithm identifier used to compute the value of the field 'signatureValue'.  NOTE: The algorithm identifier value SHALL be the same as the one of the field 'signatureAlgorithm'. |
|  | issuer | Distinguished Name of the entity that has signed the certificate. |
|  | validity | Validity period of the eIM TLS/DTLS Certificate. |
|  | subject | Distinguished Name of the entity owning the certificate. The following DN components SHALL be used:  CN=<eIMiD> -- mandatory  C=<country code> -- mandatory  O=<company> -- optional  OU=<organizational unit> -- optional  L=<locality> -- optional |
|  | subjectPublicKeyInfo | Contains the algorithm identifier, parameters, and public key value.  Algorithm identifier and parameters SHALL be set according to section 2.6.4.2  subjectPublicKeyInfo.subjectPublicKey contains the public key value and SHALL be coded as defined in RFC 5480 [27]. |
|  | Extension for Authority Key Identifier (RFC 5280 [25] section 4.2.1.1) | extnID = id-ce-authorityKeyIdentifier critical = false extnValue = <Identifier of the public key to verify this certificate>  To identify the CA public key that has to be used to verify this certificate. |
|  | Extensions for Key Usage (RFC 5280 [25] section 4.2.1.3) | Extension for Key usage (RFC 5280 [25] section 4.2.1.3): extnID = id-ce-keyUsage critical = true extnValue = digitalSignature (0) |
|  | Extensions for subjectAltName (RFC 5280 [25] section 4.2.1.6): | extnID = id-ce-subjectAltName  critical = false  extnValue = GeneralNames ::= {  {  dNSName '<eIM hostname (FQDN) value>'  },  {  registeredID '<eIM OID value>'  }  }  This extension SHALL contain at least one dNSName entry, and only one registeredID entry.  A dNSName entry MAY contain the wildcard character \* as allowed by RFC 2818 [31]. |
|  | Extension for extendedKeyUsage (RFC 5280 [25] section 4.2.1.12) | Extension for Extended Key usage (RFC 5280 [25] section 4.2.1.12):  extnID = id-ce-extKeyUsage  critical = true  extnValue = ExtKeyUsageSyntax ::{  {  id-kp-serverAuth  },  {  id-kp-clientAuth  }  }  Certificate SHALL not contain any other extended key usage. |
|  | Other extensions | Extension for CRL Distribution Points (RFC 5280 [25] section 4.2.1.13).  Policies SHOULD NOT be defined since they will increase the certificate size. |
| signatureAlgorithm | Section 2.6.4.2 | |
| signatureValue | Signature computed accordingly to one of the possible algorithms listed in section 2.6.4.2 | |

1. eIM TLS/DTLS Certificate fields

### Use of Server Name indication extension (SNI) for ESipa.

Server Name Indication, often abbreviated SNI, is an extension for TLS protocol. This extension allows multiple hostnames and consequently multiple TLS certificates to be served over HTTPS from the same IP address.

This capacity could be useful for the eIM server to select the right TLS certificate chain that IPA is able to verify.

This section provides to the IPA and the eIM Server a mechanism to guide the eIM Server selection of an appropriate TLS certificate chain.

The eIM Server and the IPA SHOULD support this mechanism. An eIM Server and an IPA that support this mechanism SHALL comply with this section.

**IPA/Device side:**

An IPA SHALL perform a DNS resolution using the eIM FQDN registered during the eIM association, then IPA SHALL proceed with the TLS handshake including the "server\_name" extension defined in RFC 6066 [35] in the ClientHello containing the eIM FQDN. If the eIM Server replies with a fatal-level alert different from unrecognized\_name(112), the IPA SHALL retry the TLS handshake without sending the Server Name indication extension.

NOTE: This section is also applicable to the IPAe.

**eIM Server side:**

The eIM Server SHALL take care that its domain names in their final encoding do not violate the length limits of domain names.

The eIM Server SHALL support the "server\_name" extension to determine the TLS certificate to use.

* If the received ClientHello message contains the "server\_name" extension with an unrecognized FQDN, the eIM Server SHALL abort the handshake by sending a fatal-level unrecognized\_name(112) alert.
* If the received ClientHello message doesn't contain the "server\_name" extension, the eIM Server SHOULD use a TLS certificate associated with a default domain.

## Certificate Management

### RSP Server Certificates

The RSP Server Certificate management and verification SHALL follow what is specified in SGP.22 [4].

### eUICC/EUM Certificates

The RSP Certificate revocation management as defined in SGP.22 [4] does not apply to the eUICC. Therefore, the revocation management is not supported by the eUICC and the IPA or eIM SHALL NOT pass any revocation information (CRL, OCSP) to the eUICC.

The eUICC Certificates (i.e., CERT.EUICC.ECDSA) according to SGP.22 [4] SHALL be used. A Field-Test eUICC MAY contain certificates that chain up to the GSMA CI for the purpose of integration and/or end-to-end testing, as defined in SGP.22 [4].

### eIM Certificates

The following Certificates MAY be supported, and MAY be revoked at any time:

* eIM Certificate for signing eUICC Packages (if any)
* eIM DTLS/TLS Certificate (if any)

The issuance, verification and revocation of eIM Certificates for signing eUICC Packages are implementation specific and out of scope of this specification.

If an eIM utilizes DTLS/TLS for ESipa protection, the eIM SHALL use a Certificate or Public Key. The eIM DTLS/TLS Certificate (if any) or the CA that issues the eIM DTLS/TLS Certificate SHALL be trusted by the IPA. This CA MAY be public or private. In case of TLS, there SHALL be means for the IPAd to check the revocation status of this Certificate either through CRL or OCSP [21] made available by the issuing CA. The eIM MAY provide OCSP stapling. In case of DTLS, revocation status SHALL NOT be checked.

NOTE: For constrained IoT Devices, a private CA allows for flexibility in configuring how many sub CA layers are utilized or in defining the CA lifecycle.

A Certificate listed in a CRL SHALL be considered as definitively revoked (i.e., the 'Hold' state is not considered).

## Profile Policy Management

Profile Policy Management provides mechanisms by which Profile Owners can enforce the conditions of use under which services are provided. Please refer to section 2.9 of SGP.22 [4] for details on this.

## Profile State Management

Profile State Management Operation is related to the state update of a Profile in a dedicated ISD-P on the eUICC (e.g.: enable Profile, disable Profile, delete Profile, list Profile information).

### Profile State Management by the eIM

Profile State Management is performed by an eIM. For this purpose, the eIM SHALL prepare a signed eUICC Package. For Profile State Management, an eUICC Package contains one or more PSMOs.

The eUICC Package is provided from the eIM to the IPA via ESipa. IPA transfers the eUICC Package to the eUICC via ES10b. The eUICC verifies the signature of the eUICC Package and, upon successful verification, executes the eUICC Package and generates a signed eUICC Package Result. The eUICC Package Result is provided to the IPA that provides it to the eIM. The eIM verifies the signature of the eUICC Package Result before processing the execution result of the eUICC Package.

All the procedure of Profile State Management by the eIM are described in section 3.4.

### Immediate Profile enabling of an IPA initiated Profile download from default SM-DP+

The IPA MAY initiate a Profile download request towards the eUICC by instructing the use of the default SM-DP+. Subsequent to successful download and installation, the IPA MAY also request the eUICC to enable this newly downloaded Profile. The eUICC MAY be configured to support the immediate enabling:

* by EUMs during eUICC manufacturing, or
* by an Associated eIM via PSMO, or
* by the IPA via ES10b only if there is no Associated eIM.

If immediate enabling is not configured within the eUICC, the request for immediate Profile enabling SHALL be rejected.

An eUICC configured to support the immediate enabling and requested by IPA to immediately enable a particular Profile, SHALL verify that the OID and FQDN of the SM-DP+ from where the Profile is downloaded match to the default SM-DP+ data (OID and FQDN) stored in the eUICC (see section 3.2.3.1). The storage of the default SM-DP+ data MAY be performed according to the following options:

* by EUMs during eUICC manufacturing, or
* by an Associated eIM via PSMO, or
* by the IPA via ES10b only if there is no Associated eIM.

NOTE: SM-DS triggered Profile download and immediate enabling without signed PSMO from any potentially Associated eIM is not specified in this version of the specification.

## eIM Configuration

In order to perform Profile State Management Operation on a given eUICC, an eIM SHALL be associated with this eUICC. For every Associated eIM the eUICC stores the eIM Configuration Data (see section 2.11.1.1.1) that is used by the eUICC for verification of signed PSMOs and Signed eIM Configuration Operations as part of eUICC Package(s).

eIM Configuration Operations MAY be performed at different stages within the eUICC or IoT Device life cycle as described in SGP.31 [1].

NOTE: Annex B of SGP.31 [1] describes the different eIM Configuration scenarios.

### eIM Configuration by eIM

If an eUICC has an Associated eIM, only Signed eIM Configuration SHALL be accepted by the eUICC after successful verification of the signature of the Associated eIM. Any Unsigned eCO SHALL be rejected by the eUICC.

When an eUICC has one or more Associated eIMs, a signed eUICC Package SHALL be prepared by one of the Associated eIM to make changes to the eIM Configuration Data of the eUICC. The signed eUICC Package SHALL be transferred from the eIM to the IPAd via ESipa (see also Annex B.5 of SGP.31 [1]) and further to the eUICC where it will be processed. The details are described in section 3.5.1.

The signed eUICC Package contains one or more eIM Configuration Operations. The following eIM Configuration Operations MAY be supported by the eIM and SHALL be supported by the eUICC:

* addEim: Adds an Associated eIM to the eUICC by providing its eIM Configuration Data including the eimID to the eUICC.
* deleteEim: Deletes an Associated eIM identified by its eimID from the eUICC. If the successfully deleted Associated eIM was the last available Associated eIM, the eUICC SHALL allow ES10b.AddInitialEim again.
* updateEim: Updates eIM Configuration Data, i.e., the public key or Certificate and the related anti-replay counter value of an Associated eIM with a given eimID within the eUICC while keeping the same eimID.
* listEim: Requests the eUICC to provide a list of all currently configured Associated eIMs to the eIM.

NOTE1: Replacing an existing Associated eIM with a new Associated eIM could be realized by first adding a new Associated eIM and then deleting the existing Associated eIM.

NOTE2: How the eIM triggers the IPA is out of scope of this specification.

### eIM configuration by IPA

If an eUICC does not have an Associated eIM, the eUICC SHALL accept Unsigned eCO.

To enable Unsigned eCO, the IPAd MAY and the eUICC SHALL support the following function:

* ES10b.AddInitialEim: Adds eIM Configuration Data of a particular eIM with a given eimID to an eUICC that does not yet contain any Associated eIM.

NOTE: Mechanisms and functions used for Unsigned eCO at eUICC production (see Annex B.1 of SGP.31 [1]) are out of scope of this specification.

In addition, the eUICC and the IPAd MAY support ES10b.eUICCMemoryReset to completely remove all eIM Configuration Data of all Associated eIMs from the eUICC.

NOTE: The security of this mechanism is left to the implementation as described in SGP.31 [1].

## eIM Package Structures

This section describes the structure of eIM Package requests and responses that comprise:

* Signed eUICC Package and its execution result.
* IPA and/or eUICC data
* Profile Download trigger
* List of Notifications
* Acknowledgements of eUICC Package Results and Notifications

### eIM Package Request

The eIM Package request contains either:

* an EuiccPackageRequest,
* an IpaEuiccDataRequest,
* a ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest, or
* an EimAcknowledgements

data object.

#### EuiccPackageRequest

The signed eUICC Package structure SHALL be encoded in the ASN.1 data object as shown below.

-- ASN1START

EuiccPackageRequest ::= [81] SEQUENCE { -- Tag ' BF51', #SupportedForPsmoV1.0.0#

euiccPackageSigned EuiccPackageSigned,

eimSignature [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING -- Tag '5F37'

}

EuiccPackageSigned ::= SEQUENCE {

eimId [0] UTF8String (SIZE(1..128)),

eidValue [APPLICATION 26] Octet16, -- Tag '5A'

counterValue [1] INTEGER,

eimTransactionId [2] TransactionId OPTIONAL,

euiccPackage EuiccPackage

}

EuiccPackage ::= CHOICE {

psmoList SEQUENCE OF Psmo, -- #SupportedForPsmoV1.0.0#

ecoList SEQUENCE OF Eco -- #SupportedForEcoV1.0.0#

}

-- ASN1STOP

The euiccPackageSigned includes:

* eIM identifier (eimId) : identifier of the eIM that issues the eUICC Package. See section 4.3.
* EID (eidValue) of the targeted eUICC.
* Counter value (counterValue) used by the eIM for replay protection. Each eIM manages its own counter. The eIM increments its counterValue by 1 for each eUICC Package being sent to the target eUICC. The eUICC implementation SHALL be able to handle counter values at least up to value of 8388607 (0x7FFFFF), included.
* Optional Transaction ID (eimTransactionId, see [4]).
* eUICC Package (euiccPackage) consisting of either PSMOs or eCOs.

The eIM SHALL sign the euiccPackageSigned data object concatenated with the associationToken data object (retrieved from the eIM Configuration Data) to create the eimSignature. If no association token is configured in the eIM Configuration Data, the associationToken data object SHALL be used with the value set to zero (i.e., '84 01 00') for creating the signature.

The eUICC returns the same eimId, eimTransactionId and counterValue in the eUICC Package Result, which allows the eIM to link a received eUICC Package Result to a sent eUICC Package.

##### eIM Configuration Data

The eIM Configuration Data stored by the eUICC for each Associated eIM consists of:

* eimId: uniquely identifies the Associated eIM within the eUICC. See section 4.3.
* eimFqdn: Identifier of the eIM that issues the eUICC Package encoded as a FQDN.

NOTE: In case an intermediate server, e.g. MQTT Broker, is used for the communication between the eIM and the IoT Device, the identifier of that intermediate server is provided in eimFqdn.

* eimIdType: For more information regarding eIM identifier types (EimIdType) see section 4.3.
* counterValue: used to protect against replay of eUICC Packages sent by the eIM. The highest received counterValue per Associated eIM is stored within the eUICC. The eUICC implementation SHALL be able to handle counter values at least up to value of 8388607 (0x7FFFFF), included. The eUICC SHALL return the error code counterValueOutOfRange in case the counterValue exceeds the maximum value supported by the eUICC.
* associationToken: optional, for replay protection. The association token is the value of one global counter on each eUICC, which SHALL start at zero and SHALL be incremented to generate the next association token each time an association token is requested (i.e., the first association token will be 1). It SHALL NOT be possible to reset the counter by any mechanism (e.g., eUICC Memory Reset).

NOTE: The association token can protect against an attack scenario where a whole sequence of operations beginning with AddInitialEim is replayed after a reset of the eIM Configuration Data. It is optional to configure this mechanism for an eIM.

* eimPublicKeyData: eIM public key data either as a raw public key (eimPublicKey) or as a Certificate (eimCertificate) , used for eUICC Package verification.
* trustedPublicKeyDataTls: either eIM public key (trustedEimPkTls) or a Certificate (trustedCertificateTls) used for TLS/DTLS. The trustedCertificateTls is a certificate that is trusted in the chain of certificates ending with the eIM certificate (leaf certificate). This certificate MAY be the certificate of the eIM itself, or the certificate of the root CA or the certificate of a trusted intermediate CA. This certificate SHALL contain the SubjectKeyIdentifier extension. A root CA or intermediate CA certificate SHALL include the BasicConstraints extension with the value of “cA” set to TRUE[25]. The IPAd MAY ignore this field.
* eimSupportedProtocol: For more information regarding eIM protocol support (EimSupportedProtocol) see section 4.2.
* euiccCiPKId: CI Public Key Identifier allowing to select the eUICC Certificate for signing eUICC Package Results returned to this eIM. If not provided, the first entry of euiccCiPKIdListForSigning in eUICCInfo2 SHALL be used as euiccCiPKId.
* indirectProfileDownload: if present it indicates the eIM support of Indirect Profile download with indicated EimSupportedProtocol.

NOTE: trustedCertificateTls data object is needed if the IoT Device uses the IPAe and the eIM Package transfer use eimRetrieveHttps or eimRetrieveCoaps. This will allow to avoid any potential failure of the TLS/DTLS session.

When adding, updating, or retrieving eIM Configuration Data for a particular eIM from the eUICC the following ASN.1 data object is used, where the optionality of certain fields is described below:

-- ASN1START

EimConfigurationData ::= SEQUENCE {

eimId [0] UTF8String (SIZE(1..128)), -- eimId of eIM

eimFqdn [1] UTF8String OPTIONAL, -- FQDN of eIM or intermediate server, if used

eimIdType [2] EimIdType OPTIONAL,

counterValue [3] INTEGER OPTIONAL, -- initial counterValue for the eIM

associationToken [4] INTEGER OPTIONAL,

eimPublicKeyData [5] CHOICE {

eimPublicKey SubjectPublicKeyInfo, -- public key of eIM, used for eUICC Package signature verification, where the encoding follows X.509 standard

eimCertificate Certificate -- certificate of eIM, used for eUICC Package signature verification, where the encoding follows X.509 standard

} OPTIONAL,

trustedPublicKeyDataTls [6] CHOICE {

     trustedEimPkTls SubjectPublicKeyInfo, -- public key of eIM, used for TLS or DTLS, where the encoding follows X.509 standard

     trustedCertificateTls Certificate -- either the certificate of eIM, used for (D)TLS, or the certificate of the CA, where the encoding follows X.509 standard

   } OPTIONAL,

eimSupportedProtocol [7] EimSupportedProtocol OPTIONAL,

euiccCiPKId [8] SubjectKeyIdentifier OPTIONAL, -- CI Public Key Identifier supported on the eUICC for signature creation

indirectProfileDownload[9] NULL OPTIONAL -- support of Indirect Profile download with indicated EimSupportedProtocol

}

EimIdType ::= INTEGER {

eimIdTypeOid(1),

eimIdTypeFqdn(2),

eimIdTypeProprietary(3)

}

EimSupportedProtocol ::= BIT STRING {

eimRetrieveHttps(0),

eimRetrieveCoaps(1),

eimInjectHttps(2),

eimInjectCoaps(3),

eimProprietary(4)

}

-- ASN1STOP

##### eUICC Package Request Containing eCOs

The eCOs within the eUICC Package request SHALL be encoded in the ASN.1 data object as shown below.

-- ASN1START

Eco ::= CHOICE {

addEim [8] EimConfigurationData, -- for eIM configuration data see 2.11.1

deleteEim [9] SEQUENCE {eimId [0] UTF8String},

updateEim [10] EimConfigurationData,

listEim [11] SEQUENCE {}

}

-- ASN1STOP

If the eCO is the addition of an Associated eIM (addEim), then eimId, counterValue and eimPublicKeyData SHALL be provided as part of the EimConfigurationData data object.

The trustedPublicKeyDataTls is optional in EimConfigurationData data object. It SHOULD be provided in addEim if the IpaMode in eUICCInfo2 is ipae, and if the eimSupportedProtocol contains eimRetrieveHttps or eimRetrieveCoaps.

NOTE : IPAd of some IoT Devices may need to retrieve trustedPublicKeyDataTls from the eUICC by calling GetEimConfigurationData. In this case, trustedPublicKeyDataTls needs to be included in EimConfigurationData data of addEim.

The eimFqdn is optional for the eIM to provide in EimConfigurationData data object. It SHALL be provided if eimIdType is not eimIdTypeFqdn in the EimConfigurationData data object. It SHALL NOT be provided if eimIdType is eimIdTypeFqdn in that EimConfigurationData data object, to avoid redundancy with eimId.

The eimIdType is optional for the eIM to provide in EimConfigurationData data object. If not provided, the eUICC SHALL assign the value eimIdTypeProprietary before storing the eIM Configuration Data.If the eUICC is requested to calculate an association token for the new Associated eIM, the associationToken data object SHALL be provided with the value set to -1. Otherwise, the data object SHALL NOT be provided.

The eimSupportedProtocol is optional for the eIM to provide in EimConfigurationData data object. If not provided, the eUICC SHALL assign the value where only the eimProprietary bit is set before storing the eIM Configuration Data.

The euiccCiPKId is optional for the eIM to provide in EimConfigurationData. If not provided, the eUICC SHALL assign the value of first entry of euiccCiPKIdListForSigning in eUICCInfo2 before storing the eIM Configuration Data.

If the eCO is the update of the configuration of an Associated eIM (updateEim), then eimId of the target Associated eIM and at least one of either counterValue, eimPublicKeyData, eimIdType, eimFqdn, eimSupportedProtocol, trustedPublicKeyDataTls, euiccCiPKId or indirectProfileDownload SHALL be provided as part of the EimConfigurationData data object. The associationToken data object SHALL NOT be provided.

eimId is used to retrieve the associated configuration. Updating eimId SHALL NOT be permitted. Updating counterValue to a lower value without also updating eimPublicKeyData SHALL NOT be permitted.

If the eCO is the deletion of an Associated eIM (deleteEim), then only the eimId of the target Associated eIM SHALL be provided.

##### eUICC Package Request Containing PSMOs

The PSMOs within the eUICC Package request SHALL be encoded in the ASN.1 data object as shown below.

-- ASN1START

Psmo ::= CHOICE {

enable [3] SEQUENCE {

iccid [APPLICATION 26] Iccid,

rollbackFlag NULL OPTIONAL

},

disable [4] SEQUENCE {iccid [APPLICATION 26] Iccid},

delete [5] SEQUENCE {iccid [APPLICATION 26] Iccid},

listProfileInfo [45] ProfileInfoListRequest, -- Tag 'BF2D'

getRAT [6] SEQUENCE {},

configureImmediateEnable [7] SEQUENCE {

immediateEnableFlag [0] NULL OPTIONAL,

defaultSmdpOid [1] OBJECT IDENTIFIER OPTIONAL,

defaultSmdpAddress [2] UTF8String OPTIONAL

},

setFallbackAttribute [8] SEQUENCE {iccid [APPLICATION 26] Iccid},

unsetFallbackAttribute [9] SEQUENCE {},

setDefaultDpAddress [101] SetDefaultDpAddressRequest -- Tag 'BF65'

}

-- ASN1STOP

The iccid indicates the target Profile at the eUICC as defined in SGP.22 [4].

The rollbackFlag is presented by the eIM within the enable PSMO. The IPA MAY trigger the Rollback Mechanism using the ES10b.ProfileRollback function if the newly enabled Profile fails to provide connectivity.

The listProfileInfo SHALL be coded and processed as defined in section 5.9.14.

If no tag list is present for listProfileInfo, the eUICC SHALL return by default the following list:

* ICCID, tag '5A'
* ISD-P AID, tag '4F'
* Profile state, tag '9F70'
* Service provider name, tag '91'
* Profile name, tag '92'
* Profile Class, tag '95'
* ecallIndication, tag '9F7B'
* fallbackAttribute, tag '9F26'
* fallbackAllowed, tag '9F67'

Immediate Profile enabling is activated when immediateEnableFlag is present in the configureImmediateEnable command and deactivated when immediateEnableFlag is not present. The configuration of default SM-DP+ data (defaultSmdpOid and defaultSmdpAddress) for use in the immediate Profile enabling is possible independently of whether the immediateEnableFlag is present or not.

The setDefaultDpAddress SHALL be coded and processed as defined in section 5.9.25.

At most one enable command SHALL occur in an eUICC Package.

At most one disable command SHALL occur in an eUICC Package.

A listProfileInfo command SHALL NOT occur after an enable, disable or delete command in an eUICC Package. If this situation occurs the response SHALL indicate the error profileChangeOngoing.

The setFallbackAttribute command is used to set the Fallback Attribute for the target Profile. The IPA MAY trigger the Fallback Mechanism using the ES10b. ExecuteFallbackMechanism function (see section 5.9.20) if the IoT Device detects a permanent loss of connectivity using the currently enabled Profile. The IPA MAY afterwards disable the Fallback Profile using the ES10b.ReturnFromFallback function (see section 5.9.21).

NOTE: How the IoT Device detects a permanent loss of connectivity is implementation specific. How and upon which events the IPA is instructed by the IoT Device to execute an enable or disable of the Fallback Profile is IoT Device implementation specific.

The unsetFallbackAttribute command is used to unset the Fallback Attribute for the target Profile.

#### IpaEuiccDataRequest

The IpaEuiccDataRequest is used by the eIM to retrieve data from eUICC and/or IPA. It SHALL be encoded as follows:

-- ASN1START

IpaEuiccDataRequest ::= [82] SEQUENCE { -- Tag BF52

tagList [APPLICATION 28] OCTET STRING, -- Tag '5C'

euiccCiPKIdentifierToBeUsed OCTET STRING OPTIONAL, -- CI Public Key Identifier (possibly truncated) supported on the eUICC for signature creation

searchCriteriaNotification [1] CHOICE {

seqNumber [0] INTEGER,

profileManagementOperation [1] NotificationEvent

} OPTIONAL,

searchCriteriaEuiccPackageResult [2] CHOICE {

seqNumber [0] INTEGER

} OPTIONAL,

eimTransactionId [3] TransactionId OPTIONAL -- Tag '83'

}

-- ASN1STOP

The eIM MAY request one or more IPA and eUICC data items by listing each tag of a requested item in the tagList of IpaEuiccDataRequest. The following IPA and eUICC data and tags are defined:

* List of Notifications tag 'A0'.
* Default SM-DP+ address (see SGP.22 [4]), tag '81’.
* eUICC Package Results, tag 'A2'.
* eUICCInfo1 (see section 5.9.2 of this specification), tag 'BF20'.
* eUICCInfo2 (see section 5.9.2 of this specification), tag 'BF22'.
* Root SM-DS address (see SGP.22 [4]), tag '83'.
* Association token (see sections 2.11.1 and 5.9.18 of this specification), tag '84'.
* EUM certificate (see SGP.22 [4]), tag 'A5'.
* eUICC certificate (see SGP.22 [4]), tag 'A6'.
* IPA Capabilities (see section 4.1), tag 'A8'.
* Device Information (see SGP.22 [4] section 4.2), tag 'A9'.

Any tag that is present in the tagList of IpaEuiccDataRequest, but is not in the list of tags above, is ignored without error.

In order to select between multiple of EUM certificates and eUICC certificates within the eUICC the eIM MAY provide the CI Public Key Identifier (euiccCiPKIdentifierToBeUsed). If present, the full CI Public Key Identifier (20 bytes) SHALL be sent to an IPA without IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes and the CI Public Key Identifier in truncated form SHALL be sent to an IPA with IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes (to minimize the number of transmitted bytes). Truncated form means only enough leading bytes of the CI Public Key Identifier are provided for IPA to be able to uniquely locate and extract the chosen CI Public Key Identifier from the euiccCiPKIdListForSigning of eUICCInfo1 / eUICCInfo2. If euiccCiPKIdentifierToBeUsed is not provided, the first entry of euiccCiPKIdListForSigning in eUICCInfo1 / eUICCInfo2 SHALL be used as euiccCiPKIdentifierToBeUsed when selecting the EUM certificate and/or eUICC certificate to return.

The searchCriteriaNotification and searchCriteriaEuiccPackageResult data object can be used to filter the list of Notifications or eUICC Package Results that SHALL be returned by the IPA according to the following:

* If tag ‘A0’ is present in the tagList, then
  + if there is no searchCriteriaNotification the IPA SHALL return the notificationsList as part of the IpaEuiccDataResponse containing all Notifications stored in the eUICC.
  + if the searchCriteriaNotification is present and specifies seqNumber, and there is a Notification with the given sequence number stored in the eUICC, then the IPA SHALL return the notificationsList as part of the IpaEuiccDataResponse containing the Notification.
  + if the searchCriteriaNotification is present and specifies profileManagementOperation the IPA SHALL return the notificationsList as part of the IpaEuiccDataResponse containing all the Notifications of the types specified by profileManagementOperation (a bit set to 1 in the profileManagementOperation indicates that the eUICC SHALL return all the Notifications corresponding to this type).
* If tag ‘A2’ is present in the tagList, then
  + if there is no searchCriteriaEuiccPackageResult the IPA SHALL return the euiccPackageResults as part of the IpaEuiccDataResponse containing all eUICC Package Results stored in the eUICC.
  + if the searchCriteriaEuiccPackageResult is present and specifies seqNumber, and there is an eUICC Package Result with the given sequence number stored in the eUICC, then the IPA SHALL return the euiccPackageResults as part of the IpaEuiccDataResponse containing the eUICC Package Result.
* If tag ‘A0’ or tag ‘A2’ are not present, the IPA SHALL ignore searchCriteriaNotification and searchCriteriaEuiccPackageResult respectively.

Optionally, eIM MAY provide eIM transaction identifier (eimTransactionId) in order to correlate IpaEuiccDataRequest and IpaEuiccDataResponse.

IPA uses the following functions to obtain eUICC data: ES10b.GetEUICCInfo (see section 5.9.2), ES10b.GetCerts (see section 5.9.10), ES10b.GetEID (see section 5.9.19), ES10b. RetrieveNotificationsList (see section 5.9.11), ES10a.GetEuiccConfiguredAddresses (see section 5.8.1) and ES10b.GetEimConfigurationData (see section 5.9.18). IPA SHALL support providing at least the association token and the IPA Capabilities to the eIM. The rest of the IPA and eUICC data are not mandatory to support by IPA but depends on the IPA Capabilities. If a particular IPA or eUICC data is not supported by IPA it is simply ignored by IPA when building the IpaEuiccDataResponse structure (see section 2.11.2.2). Depending on IPA Capabilities the IPA SHALL support the following:

* An IPA having IPA Capability eimCtxParams1Generation SHALL support providing deviceInfo to the eIM.
* An IPA having IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes SHALL support providing euiccInfo1, euiccInfo2, eumCertificate, and euiccCertificate to the eIM.

#### ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest

The ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest SHALL be encoded as follows:

-- ASN1START

ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest ::= [84] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF54'

profileDownloadData [0] ProfileDownloadData OPTIONAL,

eimTransactionId [2] TransactionId OPTIONAL

}

ProfileDownloadData ::= CHOICE {

activationCode [0] UTF8String (SIZE(0..255)),

contactDefaultSmdp [1] NULL,

contactSmds [2] SEQUENCE {

smdsAddress UTF8String OPTIONAL

}

}

-- ASN1STOP

The eIM SHALL provide ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest data object as follows.

* If and only if the IPA indicates eimDownloadDataHandling in IPA Capabilities and the eIM requests the IPA to call ESipa.InitiateAuthentication function, an empty data object is provided (i.e., without profileDownloadData). The IPA continues with the indirect Profile download or Event Retrieval procedure.
* Otherwise profileDownloadData is provided, containing one of the following:
  + activationCode, if the eIM provides an Activation Code.
  + contactDefaultSmdp, if the eIM requests the IPA to contact the default SM‑DP+ address that is available in the IoT Device.
  + contactSmds, if the eIM requests the IPA to contact the SM‑DS address that is available in the IoT Device (smdsAddress is absent) or specified by the eIM (smdsAddress is present). This triggers the retrieval of the SM-DP+ Address and EventID from the SM-DS, either over ES11 as defined in section 3.6.2 of SGP.22 [4] or over ESipa and ES11’ as defined in section 3.9.2.2 of this document.

For each use case the IPA continues with the corresponding direct/indirect Profile download or Event Retrieval procedure depending on its capability.

The eIM transaction identifier (eimTransactionId) is OPTIONAL for the eIM to include in the ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest. It MAY be used for linking a ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest to a ProfileInstallationResult in a Direct Profile Download procedure, or determine the IoT Device in Indirect Profile Download procedure.

#### EimAcknowledgements

The EimAcknowledgements structure is sent from the eIM to the IPA to inform the IPA that the eIM successfully received Notifications and/or eUICC Package Results sent from the IPA to the eIM. The structure contains the sequence number(s) of received Notifications and/or eUICC Package Results and is defined as follows:

-- ASN1START

EimAcknowledgements ::= [83] SEQUENCE OF SequenceNumber -- Tag BF53

SequenceNumber ::= [0] INTEGER

-- ASN1STOP

### eIM Package Result

The eIM Package Result contains either:

* an EuiccPackageResult,
* an EuiccPackageResult concatenated with a PendingNotificationList (see section 2.11.2.2),
* IpaEuiccDataResponse,
* ProfileDownloadTriggerResult
* EimPackageResultResponseError

data object.

#### EuiccPackageResult

Before processing the PSMOs or the eCOs in the eUICC Package, the eUICC verifies the signed eUICC Package as defined in sections 3.3 and 5.9.1.

Upon successful verification of the signed eUICC Package, the PSMOs or eCOs in the eUICC Package are executed sequentially by the eUICC until the end is reached or an error is encountered for a PSMO or an eCO. Upon finishing the execution of the signed eUICC Package, the eUICC produces a signed eUICC Package Result (euiccPackageResultSigned) containing the PSMO or eCO execution result(s).

A signed eUICC Package Result with PSMO or eCO processing result(s) (euiccPackageResultSigned) SHALL be kept by the eUICC (which can hold one or several such signed eUICC Package Result) until explicitly deleted by the IPA, after successful delivery to the eIM. Before being deleted, the signed eUICC Package Result(s) MAY be retrieved at any time by the IPA. The unsigned and signed eUICC Package error results generated from eUICC Package verification errors (euiccPackageErrorUnsigned and euiccPackageErrorSigned) are not kept by the eUICC.

When the eUICC needs to store a new signed eUICC Package Result with PSMO or eCO processing result(s) and if there is not enough space, the eUICC SHALL delete one or more of the previously stored signed eUICC Package Results and Pending Notifications in order of their sequence number, beginning with the lowest. If deleting all signed eUICC Package Results and Pending Notifications is still not enough to store a new signed eUICC Package Result, the eUICC SHALL return the signed eUICC Package Result to the IPA without storing it.

The eUICC Package Result SHALL be encoded in the ASN.1 data object as shown below.

-- ASN1START

EuiccPackageResult ::= [81] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF51' #SupportedForPsmoV1.0.0#

euiccPackageResultSigned EuiccPackageResultSigned,

euiccPackageErrorSigned EuiccPackageErrorSigned,

euiccPackageErrorUnsigned EuiccPackageErrorUnsigned

}

EuiccPackageResultSigned ::= SEQUENCE {

euiccPackageResultDataSigned EuiccPackageResultDataSigned,

euiccSignEPR [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING -- Tag '5F37'

}

EuiccPackageResultDataSigned ::= SEQUENCE { -- #SupportedForPsmoV1.0.0#

eimId [0] UTF8String (SIZE(1..128)),

counterValue [1] INTEGER,

eimTransactionId[2] TransactionId OPTIONAL,

seqNumber [3] INTEGER,

euiccResult SEQUENCE OF EuiccResultData

}

EuiccResultData ::= CHOICE {

enableResult [3] EnableProfileResult,

disableResult [4] DisableProfileResult,

deleteResult [5] DeleteProfileResult,

listProfileInfoResult [45] ProfileInfoListResponse,

getRATResult [6] RulesAuthorisationTable, -- see SGP.22

configureImmediateEnableResult [7] ConfigureImmediateEnableResult,

addEimResult [8] AddEimResult,

deleteEimResult [9] DeleteEimResult,

updateEimResult [10] UpdateEimResult,

listEimResult [11] ListEimResult,

rollbackResult [12] RollbackProfileResult,

setFallbackAttributeResult [13] SetFallbackAttributeResult,

unsetFallbackAttributeResult [14] UnsetFallbackAttributeResult,

processingTerminated INTEGER {

resultSizeOverflow(1),

unknownOrDamagedCommand(2),

interruption(3),

undefinedError(127)

},

setDefaultDpAddressResult [101] SetDefaultDpAddressResponse

}

EuiccPackageErrorSigned ::= SEQUENCE {

euiccPackageErrorDataSigned EuiccPackageErrorDataSigned,

euiccSignEPE [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING -- Tag '5F37'

}

EuiccPackageErrorDataSigned ::= SEQUENCE {

eimId [0] UTF8String (SIZE(1..128)),

counterValue [1] INTEGER,

eimTransactionId [2] TransactionId OPTIONAL,

euiccPackageErrorCode EuiccPackageErrorCode

}

EuiccPackageErrorCode ::= INTEGER {

invalidEid(3),

replayError(4),

counterValueOutOfRange(6),

sizeOverflow(15),

ecallActive(104),

undefinedError(127)}

EuiccPackageErrorUnsigned ::= SEQUENCE {

eimId [0] UTF8String (SIZE(1..128)),

eimTransactionId [2] TransactionId OPTIONAL,

associationToken [4] INTEGER OPTIONAL

}

ConfigureImmediateEnableResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

insufficientMemory(1),

commandError(7),

undefinedError(127)

}

EnableProfileResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

iccidOrAidNotFound(1),

profileNotInDisabledState(2),

disallowedByPolicy(3),

catBusy(5),

rollbackNotAvailable(20),

undefinedError(127)

}

DisableProfileResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

iccidOrAidNotFound(1),

profileNotInEnabledState(2),

disallowedByPolicy(3),

catBusy(5),

undefinedError(127)

}

DeleteProfileResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

iccidOrAidNotFound(1),

profileNotInDisabledState(2),

disallowedByPolicy(3),

rollbackNotAvailable(20),

returnFallbackProfile(21),

undefinedError(127)

}

ProfileInfoListResponse ::= [45] CHOICE {

profileInfoListOk SEQUENCE OF ProfileInfo, -- see SGP.22

profileInfoListError ProfileInfoListError

}

ProfileInfoListError ::= INTEGER {

incorrectInputValues(1),

profileChangeOngoing (11),

undefinedError(127)

}

RollbackProfileResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

undefinedError(127)

}

SetFallbackAttributeResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

iccidOrAidNotFound (1),

fallbackNotAllowed (2),

fallbackProfileEnabled (3),

undefinedError (127)

}

UnsetFallbackAttributeResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

noFallbackAttribute(2),

fallbackProfileEnabled (3),

commandError(7),

undefinedError (127)

}

AddEimResult ::= CHOICE {

associationToken [4] INTEGER,

addEimResultCode INTEGER {

ok(0),

insufficientMemory(1),

associatedEimAlreadyExists(2),

ciPKUnknown(3),

invalidAssociationToken(5),

counterValueOutOfRange(6),

commandError(7),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

DeleteEimResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

eimNotFound(1),

lastEimDeleted(2), -- no eIM Configuration Data available in eUICC,

commandError(7),

undefinedError(127)

}

UpdateEimResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

eimNotFound (1),

ciPKUnknown(3),

counterValueOutOfRange(6),

commandError(7),

undefinedError(127)

}

ListEimResult ::= CHOICE {

eimIdList SEQUENCE OF EimIdInfo,

listEimError INTEGER {

undefinedError(127)

}

}

EimIdInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

eimId [0] UTF8String (SIZE(1..128)),

eimIdType [2] EimIdType OPTIONAL -- present in case of eimIdTypeOid and eimIdTypeFqdn

}

-- ASN1STOP

The eIM transaction identifier (eimTransactionId) is OPTIONAL to use by the eIM in the signed eUICC Package. If it was included in the signed eUICC Package, the eUICC SHALL include the same eimTransactionId in the signed eUICC Package Result and also euiccPackageErrorUnsigned and euiccPackageErrorSigned in case of errors.

euiccSignEPR and euiccSignEPE SHALL be created using the SK.EUICC.ECDSA and verified using the related PK.EUICC.ECDSA. In case there are more than one SK.EUICC.ECDSA available for signing, the SK.EUICC.ECDSA chaining back to the CI public key identified by the euiccCiPKId of the eIM Configuration Data (of the Associated eIM for which the eUICC Package Result is intended) SHALL be used. euiccSignEPR SHALL apply on the concatenated data objects euiccPackageResultDataSigned and associationToken. euiccSignEPE SHALL apply on the concatenated data objects euiccPackageErrorDataSigned and associationToken.

If no associationToken is configured for the eIM, the associationToken data object SHALL be used with the value set to zero for creating the signature.

The eIM SHALL use the PK.EUICC.ECDSA from CERT.EUICC.ECDSA to verify the signature euiccSignEPR and euiccSignEPE. The eIM SHALL verify CERT.EUICC.ECDSA.

When the Emergency Profile is enabled, the eUICC SHALL reject any EuiccPackageRequest, EuiccMemoryResetRequest, or ExecuteFallbackMechanism with the error codes ecallActive.

#### IpaEuiccDataResponse

The IpaEuiccDataResponse SHALL be encoded as follows:

-- ASN1START

IpaEuiccDataErrorCode ::= INTEGER {

incorrectTagList (1),

euiccCiPKIdNotFound(5),

ecallActive(104),

undefinedError(127)

}

IpaEuiccDataResponseError ::= SEQUENCE {

eimTransactionId [0] TransactionId OPTIONAL,

ipaEuiccDataErrorCode IpaEuiccDataErrorCode

}

IpaEuiccDataResponse ::= [82] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF52'

ipaEuiccData IpaEuiccData,

ipaEuiccDataResponseError IpaEuiccDataResponseError

}

PendingNotificationList ::= SEQUENCE OF PendingNotification

EuiccPackageResultList ::= SEQUENCE OF EuiccPackageResult

IpaEuiccData ::= SEQUENCE {

notificationsList [0] PendingNotificationList OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'A0'

defaultSmdpAddress [1] UTF8String OPTIONAL, -- Tag '81'

euiccPackageResultList [2] EuiccPackageResultList OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'A2'

euiccInfo1 [32] EUICCInfo1 OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'BF20'

euiccInfo2 [34] EUICCInfo2 OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'BF22'

rootSmdsAddress [3] UTF8String OPTIONAL, -- Tag '83'

associationToken [4] INTEGER OPTIONAL, -- Tag '84'

eumCertificate [5] Certificate OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'A5'

euiccCertificate [6] Certificate OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'A6'

eimTransactionId [7] TransactionId OPTIONAL, -- Tag '87'

ipaCapabilities [8] IpaCapabilities OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'A8'

deviceInfo [9] DeviceInfo OPTIONAL -- Tag 'A9'

}

-- ASN1STOP

If the associationToken is requested, but no association token is configured for the eIM, the associationToken data object SHALL be absent in the response.

An IPA with IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes SHOULD include each pending Notification in notificationsList in compact format as described in section 5.14.7.

If eimTransactionId was present in the IpaEuiccDataRequest, the IPA SHALL return the same eimTransactionId in the IpaEuiccData or IpaEuiccDataResponseError.

If the Emergency Profile is enabled, then the IPA SHALL stop the procedure and return an IpaEuiccDataResponseError containing ipaEuiccDataErrorCode set to ecallActive.

#### ProfileDownloadTriggerResult

The ProfileDownloadTriggerResult SHALL be encoded as follows:

-- ASN1START

ProfileDownloadTriggerResult ::= [84] SEQUENCE { -- tag 'BF54'

eimTransactionId [2] TransactionId OPTIONAL,

profileDownloadTriggerResultData CHOICE {

profileInstallationResult [55] ProfileInstallationResult, -- see SGP.22 [4]

profileDownloadError SEQUENCE {

profileDownloadErrorReason [0] INTEGER {

ecallActive (104),

undefinedError(127)

},

errorResponse OCTET STRING OPTIONAL

}

}

}

-- ASN1STOP

The IPA SHALL send ProfileDownloadTriggerResult to inform the eIM about the result of a direct Profile download that was requested by the eIM.

* If the eIM provided a transaction identifier (eimTransactionId) in ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest, the IPA SHALL return the same transaction identifier in ProfileDownloadTriggerResult. Otherwise, eimTransactionId SHALL NOT be present.
* If the Emergency Profile is enabled, then the IPA SHALL stop the procedure and return an profileDownloadError containing profileDownloadErrorReason set to ecallActive.
* If the IPA successfully downloaded a Profile and obtained a Profile Installation Result as a response of ES10b.LoadBoundProfilePackage function calls, the IPA SHALL return the Profile Installation Result in profileInstallationResult. Otherwise, the IPA SHALL return a profileDownloadError that MAY include an errorResponse..
  + The errorResponse, if present, SHALL include the error response of an ES10b function or an ES9+ function with ASN.1 binding that the IPA encountered during the Profile download procedure.

NOTE: the errorResponse for an error response of an ES9+ function with JSON binding is FFS.

# Procedures

This section specifies the procedures associated with eUICC for IoT Devices.

Some call flows illustrate the case where the IPA is in the Device (IPAd). Such call flows with an IPAe would be identical except that all ES10 calls become internal to the eUICC and are out of scope of this specification.

## eIM and IPA Communication

This section defines the procedures between the eIM and the IPA.

### Transferring eIM Package

These procedures are used to transfer an eIM Package from the eIM to the IPA. It could be the IPA which retrieves any pending command from the eIM (section 3.1.1.1 eIM Package Retrieval), or the eIM which directly sends the command to the IPA (section 3.1.1.2 eIM Package Injection). The eIM SHALL support at least, one of these procedures. The IPA implementing ESipa SHALL support, at least, one of these procedures.

If ESipa is established between the eIM and the IPA, the eIM and IPA SHALL support the same mode (“eIM Package retrieval” or “eIM Package injection”) and use the same secure connection method (see section 3.1.2).

NOTE: An eIM intended to serve many different types of IoT Devices is recommended to support both procedures (“eIM Package Retrieval” and “eIM Package Injection”).

#### eIM Package Retrieval

This procedure is used by the IPA to retrieve any pending eIM Package from the eIM.

@startuml

hide footbox

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam sequenceArrowFontSize 11

skinparam noteFontSize 11

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

participant "<b>eIM" as EIM

participant "<b>IPA" as IPA

rnote over EIM, IPA : [1] [Secure connection establishment]

loop until ESipa.GetEimPackage response is noEimPackageAvailable

IPA -> EIM : [2] ESipa.GetEimPackage request (EID)

EIM -> EIM : [3] Fetch pending eIM Package(s) for the EID

EIM -> IPA : [4] ESipa.GetEimPackage response (eIM Package)

rnote over IPA : [5] [Process the eIM Package]

alt If the IPA needs acknowledgement of sending eIM Package Result

IPA -> EIM : [6] ESipa. ProvideEimPackageResult request (eIM Package Result, [Notification(s)])

EIM -> EIM : [7] Manage eIM Package queue

EIM -> IPA : [8] ESipa.ProvideEimPackageResult response (sequence numbers)

else Otherwise

IPA -> EIM : [9] ESipa.HandleNotification (eIM Package Result)

EIM -> EIM : [10] Manage eIM Package queue

EIM -> IPA : [11] OK

end

end

@enduml

A screenshot of a computer screen

Description automatically generated

1. eIM Package Retrieval

**Start Conditions:**

The IoT Device can trigger the IPA through an internal event (e.g., a timer expiration) without any knowledge about pending eIM Package. The IPA could also be informed, via a push Notification, about pending eIM Package in the eIM. For instance, the eIM or a backend system of the IoT Device maker can notify the IPA via out-of-band channel about pending eIM Package. The push Notification mechanism is out of scope of this document.

The IPA has the address (configured or retrieved using GetEimConfigurationData) of the Associated eIM. The IPA MAY have retrieved from the eUICC the Connectivity Parameters of the currently enabled Profile. The IPAd MAY use ES10b.GetConnectivityParameters. How the IPAe retrieves Connectivity Parameters is implementation specific.

**Procedure:**

1. The eIM and IPA establish a secure connection as defined in section 3.1.2.

2. The IPA calls ESipa.GetEimPackage function including EID.

3. The eIM fetches pending eIM Package(s) for the EID.

4. The eIM returns the eIM Package to the IPA.

5. The IPA processes the eIM Package.

If the IPA sends eIM Package Result together with Notifications, or if the IPA needs acknowledgements of sending eIM Package Result and optionally Notifications, the procedure continues in step (6). Otherwise, the procedure continues in step (9).

6. The IPA calls ESipa.ProvideEimPackageResult function including the eIM Package Result and optionally one or more Notifications.

7. The eIM processes the eIM Package Result and manages the eIM Packages pending in the queue for the eUICC.

8. The eIM acknowledges the reception of the eIM Package Result and optionally Notifications by returning the corresponding sequence numbers.

9. The IPA calls ESipa.HandleNotification function comprising either the eIM Package Result or a Notification.

10. The eIM processes the eIM Package Result and manages the eIM Packages pending in the queue for the eUICC.

11. The eIM returns OK.

The IPA MAY repeat the above procedure until the eIM response is noEimPackageAvailable.

#### eIM Package Injection

This procedure is used by the eIM to inject eIM Package to the IPA.

@startuml

hide footbox

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam sequenceArrowFontSize 11

skinparam noteFontSize 11

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

participant "<b>eIM" as EIM

participant "<b>IPA" as IPA

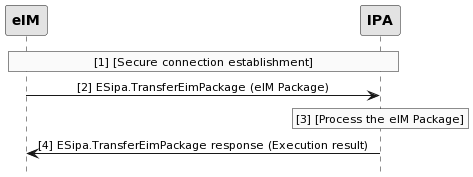
rnote over EIM, IPA : [1] [Secure connection establishment]

EIM -> IPA : [2] ESipa.TransferEimPackage (eIM Package)

rnote over IPA : [3] [Process the eIM Package]

IPA -> EIM : [4] ESipa.TransferEimPackage response (Execution result)

@enduml



1. eIM Package Injection

**Start Conditions:**

The eIM and the IPA could be part of a whole system responsible of maintaining the communication between the eIM and the IPA.

**Procedure:**

1. The eIM and IPA establish a secure connection as defined in section 3.1.2.

NOTE: the hosting system (e.g.: device management system) allows the eIM to retrieve the EID of the IoT Device.

1. The eIM calls ESipa.TransferEimPackage function to the IPA comprising the eIM Package.

NOTE: It is implementation specific how this package is transferred from the eIM to the IPA using the underlying transport protocol. See examples in Annex B.

1. The IPA processes the eIM Package.
2. The IPA returns the eIM Package Result to the eIM.

### Secure Connection Establishment

The present document does not mandate any protocol between the eIM and the IPA for conveying an eIM Package. However, the protocol SHALL provide at least the integrity and the confidentiality of messages.

This permits IoT Device deployments using any suitable protocol for the exchange of eIM Packages and the delivery of Bound Profile Packages.

If ESipa is providing the protocol to transport ESipa messages as shown in Figure 7, the following ones are suggested:

* HTTP over TCP with TLS security.

NOTE: This could be used by a UICD which is not an NCD.

* CoAP over UDP with DTLS security.

NOTE: This mode could be used by an NCD.

Graphical user interface

Description automatically generated with medium confidence

1. ESipa (eIM -- IPA)

If the IoT Device has already implemented an interface and protocol with an external entity (e.g., a server) that is used for other functions of the IoT Device as shown in Figure 8, this underlying interface and its protocol can be used to transport ESipa messages.

Graphical user interface, application

Description automatically generated

1. ESipa (eIM -- IPA), using underlying protocol to transport ESipa messages

#### Secure Connection using HTTP over TCP

If HTTP/TLS (HTTPS) is used between the IPA and the eIM, the specification details in this section SHALL apply.

The HTTP/TLS (HTTPS) secure connection mode is used with server authentication. This means that only the eIM is authenticated by the IPA. If HTTPS is used, the TLS requirements defined in section 2.6.3.2 SHALL apply to the TLS session between IPA and eIM.

The ESipa functions requests and functions responses are sent over HTTPS. The interface binding over HTTP SHALL follow section 6.

NOTE: It is RECOMMENDED to use HTTP/TLS wherever TCP is available and working.

#### Secure Connection over CoAP

If CoAP with DTLS security is used between the IPA and the eIM, the specification details in this section SHALL apply.

The DTLS secure connection mode is used with server authentication. This means that only the eIM is authenticated by the IPA.

If CoAP is used, the DTLS requirements defined in section 2.6.3.2 SHALL apply to the DTLS session between IPA and eIM.

The ESipa functions requests and functions responses SHALL be sent over CoAP. The interface binding over CoAP SHALL follow section 6.

If DTLS 1.2 is used, IPA and eIM SHOULD use Connection ID (CID) as per RFC 9146 [14] to maintain the current DTLS association for better reliability.

If DTLS 1.2 is used, IPA SHOULD implement both and eIM SHOULD implement at least one of the following session resumption methods:

* The Session Identifiers as defined in RFC 5246 [8], or
* The Session Tickets as defined in RFC 5077 [20].

#### Secure Connection by underlying transport layer

This mode is used when the underlying transport layer supported by the IoT Device can transport ESipa messages.

ESipa messages SHALL be protected in terms of confidentiality, integrity, and authenticity.

This mode is not specified by this document. It’s out of scope how the ESipa messages are conveyed. Hence, the compatibility of the exchanges between the IPA and eIM is ultimately the responsibility of the integrator.

Annex B gives some deployments scenario using the underlying transport layer.

## Profile Download and Installation

### Profile Download Initiation

This procedure is identical to the Profile Download Initiation Procedure defined in section 3.1.1 of SGP.22 [4].

### Common Mutual Authentication

This procedure is identical to Common Mutual Authentication Procedure defined in section 3.1.2 of SGP.22 [4]. It defines the mutual authentication procedure between the eUICC and the RSP Server.

### Profile Download

#### Direct Profile Download

This section describes the Profile download and installation procedure where the IoT Device directly connects to the SM-DP+.

@startuml

hide footbox

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam sequenceArrowFontSize 11

skinparam noteFontSize 11

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

participant "<b>Operator" as OP

participant "<b>SM-DP+" as DP

participant "<b>eIM" as EIM

participant "<b>IPA" as IPA

participant "<b>eUICC" as E

group If option (a) and AC is available to eIM

rnote over EIM : [1] eIM parses the AC to retrieve SM-DP+ Address, Activation Code Token, [SM-DP+ OID]

end

group If IPA obtains a profile download trigger from eIM Package

alt IPA-initiated

rnote over EIM, IPA : [2a] eIM Package Retrieval Procedure including secure connection establishment (section 3.1.1.1)

else eIM-initiated

rnote over EIM, IPA : [2b] eIM Package Injection Procedure including secure connection establishment (section 3.1.1.2)

end

rnote over IPA : [3] IPA parses the eIM Package and obtains profile \ndownload trigger that contain AC, or SM-DP+ Address and EventID \nor instruction to use the default SM-DP+ Address

end

group If option (a) and AC is available to IPA

rnote over IPA : [4] IPA parses AC to retrieve SM-DP+ Address, Activation Code Token, [SM-DP+ OID]

end

rnote over DP, E #FFFFFF

[5]

- Execution of common mutual authentication procedure as defined in section 3.1.2 of SGP.22 [4].

- If immediate Profile enabling is activated, the eUICC SHALL verify that the download is coming from the default SM-DP+ configured in the eUICC.

If the verification is successful the eUICC SHALL grant immediate enabling for this Profile.

endrnote

rnote over DP #FFFFFF

[6]

- Look for Profile download pending order

- Eligibility Check using Device Info, euiccInfo2

endrnote

Group Opt.

DP -> OP : [7] ES2+.HandleDownloadProgressInfo(...)

OP --> DP : OK

end

DP --> IPA : [error]

rnote over DP #FFFFFF

[8]

- Build Profile Metadata

- Check if download retry

- Build smdpSigned2 = {TransactionID,

Confirmation Code Required Flag, [bppEuiccOtpk]}

- Compute smdpSignature2 over smdpSigned2 and euiccSignature1

endrnote

DP -> IPA : [9] TransactionID, Profile Metadata, smdpSigned2, smdpSignature2, CERT.DPpb.ECDSA

group [10] Check if ProfileMetadata \ncontains PPR(s)

rnote over IPA #FFFFFF

endrnote

IPA -> E : [ES10b.GetRAT]

E --> IPA : [RAT]

IPA -> E : [ES10b.GetProfilesInfo]

E --> IPA : [ProfileInfoListOk]

end

rnote over DP, E #FFFFFF

[11] sub-procedure Profile Download and Installation – Download Confirmation as defined in section 3.1.3.2 of SGP.22 [4]

endrnote

rnote over IPA, E #FFFFFF

[12] IPA installs the Profile to the eUICC as defined in sub-procedure

Profile Installation in section 3.1.3.3 of SGP.22 [4]

endrnote

IPA -> EIM : [13] ["ESipa.HandleNotification" function]

group [14].

IPA -> DP : "ES9+.HandleNotification" function

rnote over DP

SM-DP+ SHALL continue the procedure as defined

in section 3.1.3.3 of SGP.22 [4] step 8 to 10

endrnote

end

group opt

rnote over IPA #FFFFFF

[15]

If default SM-DP+was used, the IPA MAY request immediate Profile enabling (ES10b.ImmediateEnable).

- In this case, execute steps (16) and (17).

- Otherwise the procedure SHALL stop.

endrnote

end

group opt

rnote over E #FFFFFF

[16]

If immediate Profile enabling was granted in step (5),

the eUICC SHALL enable the Profile and generate

enable Notifications as configured.

endrnote

end

rnote over IPA #FFFFFF

[17]

IPA SHALL retrieve and send any new Notifications

generated due to the Profile enabling

to Notification Receivers

according to section 3.5 of SGP.22 [4].

Endrnote

@enduml

A screenshot of a computer program

Description automatically generated

1. Direct Profile Download

**Start Conditions:**

In addition to the start conditions required by the Common Mutual Authentication procedure defined in section 3.1.2 of SGP.22 [4], this procedure requires the following start conditions depending on the following exclusive options in step 1:

Option (a) use of an Activation Code: The eIM or IPA has an Activation Code that is coded as defined in section 4.1 of SGP.22 [4].

Option (b) use of SM-DS: The eIM or the IPA has previously been triggered to perform Event Retrieval and has the SM-DP+ Address and EventID from an SM-DS, as an outcome of the procedure defined in sections 3.9.2.1 or 3.9.2.2.

Option (c) use of default SM-DP+: The eIM or the IPA has been triggered to perform the Profile download from the default SM-DP+. The triggered entity (IPA/eIM) knows the default SM-DP+ Address (e.g. by IPA having called the function ES10a.GetEuiccConfiguredAddresses or by eIM having sent an eIM Package containing an IpaEuiccDataRequest).

NOTE: How the eIM is triggered is out of scope of this version of the specification. How the IPA is triggered could be through received ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest containing contactDefaultSmdp or by IoT Device specific means.

The Emergency Profile is not enabled.

**Procedure:**

1. If option (a) is used and the Activation Code is available to the eIM, the eIM parses the Activation Code and finds the SM-DP+ address, Activation Code Token, and optional SM-DP+ OID. If the format of the Activation Code is invalid, the procedure SHALL stop.
2. In case of a Profile download trigger from an eIM Package: a secure connection is established between the IPA and the eIM for the IPA to obtain the eIM Package. How this is triggered is out of scope of this specification. There are two options for the delivery of the eIM Package to the IPA:

* The eIM Package Retrieval Procedure defined in section 3.1.1.1 is executed between the IPA and the eIM, or
* The eIM Package Injection Procedure defined in section 3.1.1.2 is executed between the IPA and the eIM.

1. The IPA parses the eIM Package received in step 2. The IPA identifies if the eIM Package contains a ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest. If option (a) is used this trigger SHALL contain the Activation Code. If option (b) is used this trigger contains the SM-DP+ Address and EventID (formatted as an Activation Code). If option (c) is used this trigger contains instruction to use the default SM-DP+ Address. If the format of the trigger profile download eIM Package is invalid, or data needed by IPA to perform the profile download is missing the IPA SHALL return invalidPackageFormat error and the procedure SHALL stop.
2. If the IPA retrieved an Activation Code in step 3, or if the IPA retrieved an Activation Code by some other means outside of this specification before the start of this procedure, the IPA parses the Activation Code and finds the SM-DP+ Address, Activation Code Token, and optional SM-DP+ OID. If the format of the Activation Code is invalid the IPA SHALL return invalidPackageFormat error and the procedure SHALL stop.
3. The common mutual authentication procedure defined in section 3.1.2 of SGP.22 [4] SHALL be executed. When this procedure is used for Profile download and installation, SM-XX is SM-DP+. CERT.XXauth.ECDSA, PK.XXauth.ECDSA and SK.XXauth.ECDSA are CERT.DPauth.ECDSA, PK.DPauth.ECDSA and SK.DPauth.ECDSA respectively. ESXX is ES9+.

During the common mutual authentication procedure at step (10) in section 3.1.2 of SGP.22 [4], the IPA SHALL verify that the SM-DP+ OID contained in the CERT.DPauth.ECDSA returned by the SM-DP+ is identical to the SM-DP+ OID if the IPA has acquired it from the Activation Code at step (4). If the comparison fails, the procedure SHALL stop.

During the common mutual authentication procedure at step (10) in section 3.1.2 of SGP.22 [4], the IPA SHALL build the ctxParams1 data object to provide the MatchingID, Device Info to the eUICC for signature. The value of the MatchingID SHALL be set as follows:

* If an Activation Code is used (option (a)), the MatchingID value SHALL be set to Activation Code Token.
* If an SM-DS is used (option (b)), the MatchingID value SHALL be set to EventID.
* If a default SM-DP+ is used (option (c)), the MatchingID SHALL be missing.

If immediate Profile enabling is activated, the eUICC SHALL verify that the download is coming from the default SM-DP+ configured in the eUICC. If the verification is successful, the eUICC SHALL grant immediate enabling for this Profile.

1. After having successfully authenticated the eUICC at the end of the step (5) above, the SM-DP+ SHALL:

* Verify that there is a related pending Profile download order for the provided MatchingID.
* If this Profile download order is already linked to an EID, verify that it matches the EID of the authenticated eUICC.
* Verify that the Profile corresponding to the pending Profile download order is in 'Released' state, or, in case of a retry due to a previous installation failure, in 'Downloaded' state (section 3.1.6 of SGP.22 [4]).

If any of these verifications fail, the SM-DP+ SHALL return the relevant error status and the procedure SHALL stop.

The SM-DP+ SHALL increment the count of download attempts for the identified Profile. If the maximum number of attempts has been exceeded, the SM-DP+ SHALL terminate the corresponding Profile download order and notify the Operator by calling the "ES2+.HandleDownloadProgressInfo" function with an operation status indicating 'Failed' with the relevant error status, and the procedure SHALL be stopped. Otherwise, the SM-DP+ SHALL perform appropriate eligibility checks, based on the Device Info and/or eUICCInfo2. These checks SHALL include the check if the eUICC can install one more Profile. See Annex F of SGP.22 [4] for more information on Eligibility checks.

1. (Optional step) Depending on the agreed behaviour with the Operator (out of scope of this specification), the SM-DP+ SHALL notify the Operator with the outcome of the eligibility check using the function “ES2+.HandleDownloadProgressInfo”. The SM-DP+ SHALL provide the EID, the ICCID, the identification of the point reached (in that case it SHALL be ‘Eligibility check’), the timestamp when this point was reached, and the execution result of this step.

NOTE: This notification step MAY be done asynchronously.

1. If the eligibility check fails, the SM-DP+ SHALL:

* set the Profile corresponding with the pending Profile download order in ‘Error’ state (section 3.1.6 of SGP.22 [4]).
* return an error status to the IPA and the procedure SHALL stop.

Otherwise, the SM-DP+ SHALL:

* Determine whether the Profile is already bound to the EID from a previous unsuccessful download attempt. If so, the SM-DP+ MAY include the otPK.Euicc.ECKA obtained in the previous session in the smdpSigned2 data structure.
* Determine if a Confirmation Code is required for this pending order.

NOTE: How the Confirmation Code is sent to the IoT Device is out of the scope of this specification.

* Generate a smdpSigned2 data structure containing the TransactionID and the Confirmation Code Required Flag.
* Compute the smdpSignature2 over smdpSigned2 and euiccSignature1 using the SK.DPpb.ECDSA.

1. The SM-DP+ returns the TransactionID, ProfileMetadata, smdpSigned2, smdpSignature2 and CERT.DPpb.ECDSA to the IPA.
2. On reception of the SM-DP+ response, the IPAd SHALL verify the Profile Metadata according to steps 7a, b, c and 8 of section 3.1.3 (Profile Download and Installation) of SGP.22 [4]. For these verifications, the IPAd MAY use previously fetched Rules Authorisation Table and/or list of installed Profiles. NOTE: IoT Devices without user interface are not supposed to handle PPRs requiring user interaction in the RAT.
3. The IPA and eUICC process ES10b.PrepareDownload function call as defined in section 5.7.5 of SGP.22 [4] and the ongoing RSP session SHALL continue with the sub-procedure Profile Download and Installation – Download Confirmation as defined in section 3.1.3.2 of SGP.22 [4] with the following changes:

* Upon any error returned in the verifications of ES10b.PrepareDownload, the eUICC SHALL terminate the RSP Session.

1. The IPA installs the Profile to the eUICC as defined in section 3.1.3.3 (Sub-procedure Profile Installation) of SGP.22 [4]. If the Profile to be downloaded is an Emergency Profile, i.e. contains the ecallIndication data element set to TRUE within its Profile Metadata, the eUICC SHALL stop the procedure and return incorrectInputValues if either the eUICC does not support the Emergency Mechanism, or the eUICC supports the Emergency Mechanism and already contains an Emergency Profile with ecallIndication set to TRUE. The IPA SHALL then perform the Sub-procedure “Profile Download and installation – Download rejection” as defined in SGP.22[4] with reason code “metadataMismatch”.
2. In case of a Profile download trigger from an eIM Package: the IPA SHALL send the ProfileDownloadTriggerResult to the eIM as defined in section 2.11.2.3 by using the function "ESipa.HandleNotification".

NOTE: This step is executed whenever an error is reported between steps 5 and 12.

1. On reception of the "ES9+.HandleNotification" function, the SM-DP+ SHALL proceed as defined in section 3.1.3.3 of SGP.22 [4] step 8 to 10.
2. If default SM-DP+ was used, the IPA MAY request immediate Profile enabling by calling ES10b.ImmediateEnable. In this case steps (16) and (17) SHALL be executed. Otherwise, the procedure SHALL stop.
3. If immediate Profile enabling was granted in step (5), the eUICC SHALL enable the Profile and generate enable Notifications as configured.
4. The IPA SHALL retrieve and send any new Notifications generated due to the Profile enabling to Notification Receivers according to section 3.5 of SGP.22 [4].

#### Indirect Profile Download

This section describes the indirect Profile download and installation procedure where the eIM is used as a proxy between the IoT Device and the SM-DP+.

@startuml

hide footbox

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam sequenceArrowFontSize 11

skinparam noteFontSize 11

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

participant "<b>SM-DP+" as DP

participant "<b>eIM" as EIM

participant "<b>IPA" as IPA

participant "<b>eUICC" as E

group If option (a) and AC is available to eIM

rnote over EIM : [1] eIM parses the AC to retrieve SM-DP+ Address, Activation Code Token, [SM-DP+ OID]

end

group If IPA obtains a Profile download trigger from eIM Package

alt IPA-initiated

rnote over EIM, IPA : [2a] eIM Package Retrieval Procedure including secure connection establishment (section 3.1.1.1)

else eIM-initiated

rnote over EIM, IPA : [2b] eIM Package Injection Procedure including secure connection establishment (section 3.1.1.2)

end

rnote over IPA : [3] IPA parses the eIM Package that contains \n ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest

end

group If option (a) and AC is available to IPA

rnote over IPA : [4] IPA parses AC to retrieve SM-DP+ Address, Activation Code Token, [SM-DP+ OID]

end

opt Get euiccInfo1 if not yet retrieved by IPA or eIM

IPA -> E : [5] ES10b.GetEuiccInfo

E --> IPA : euiccInfo1

end

IPA -> E : [6] ES10b.GetEuiccChallenge

E -> IPA : euiccChallenge

group If a secure connection is not yet established

rnote over EIM, IPA : [7] Establish secure connection

end

IPA -> EIM : [8] ESipa.InitiateAuthentication request

rnote over EIM, DP : [9] Establish HTTPS connection

rnote over EIM, DP : [10] ES9+'.InitiateAuthentication function

EIM -> IPA : [11] ESipa.InitiateAuthentication response

rnote over IPA, E: [12] ES10b.AuthenticateServer function

IPA -> EIM : [13] ESipa.AuthenticateClient request

rnote over EIM, DP : [14] ES9+'.AuthenticateClient function

EIM -> IPA : [15] ESipa.AuthenticateClient response

rnote over IPA, E: [16] ES10b.PrepareDownload function

IPA -> EIM : [17] ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage request

rnote over EIM, DP : [18] ES9+'.GetBoundProfilePackage function

EIM -> IPA : [19] ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage response

group Profile Installation Procedure

rnote over IPA, E : [20] Profile Installation

group opt

rnote over IPA #FFFFFF

[21]

If default SM-DP+ used, the IPA MAY request immediate Profile enabling (ES10b.ImmediateEnable). Otherwise, continue in step (23).

endrnote

end

group opt

rnote over E #FFFFFF

[22]

If immediate Profile enabling was granted in step (12),

the eUICC SHALL enable the Profile and generate

enable Notifications as configured.

endrnote

end

rnote over DP, E : [23] Notification Handling

IPA -> EIM : [a] ESipa.HandleNotification

EIM -> IPA : [b] ACK

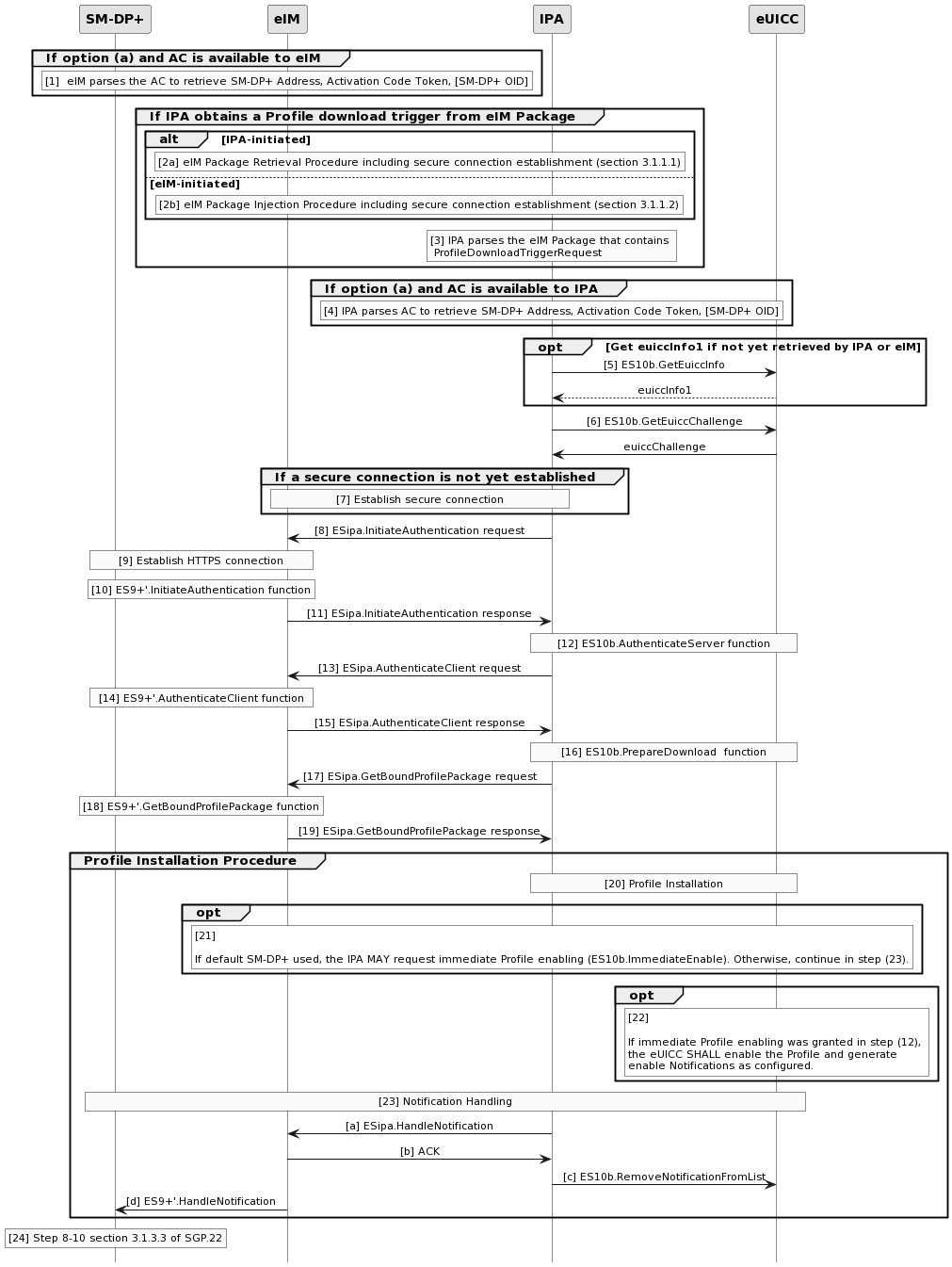
IPA -> E : [c] ES10b.RemoveNotificationFromList

EIM -> DP : [d] ES9+'.HandleNotification

end

rnote over DP : [24] Step 8-10 section 3.1.3.3 of SGP.22

@enduml



1. Indirect Profile Download and Installation

**Start Conditions:**

In addition to the start conditions required by the Common Mutual Authentication procedure defined in section 3.1.2 of SGP.22 [4], this procedure requires the following start conditions depending on the following exclusive options in step 1:

Option (a) use of an Activation Code: The eIM or IPA has an Activation Code that is coded as defined in section 4.1 of SGP.22 [4].

Option (b) use of SM-DS: The eIM has retrieved the SM-DP+ Address and EventID from the SM-DS, as defined in section 3.9.2.2 of this document.

Option (c) use of default SM-DP+: The eIM or the IPA has has been triggered to perform the Profile download from the default SM-DP+. The triggered entity (IPA/eIM) knows the default SM-DP+ Address (e.g.: by IPA having called the function ES10a.GetEuiccConfiguredAddresses or by eIM having sent an eIM Package containing an IpaEuiccDataRequest).

The Emergency Profile is not enabled.

IPA indicated in IPA Capability the support of indirectRspServerCommunication.

The eIM indicated the support of indirectProfileDownload.

**Procedure:**

1. If option (a) is used and the Activation Code is available to the eIM, the eIM parses the Activation Code and finds the SM-DP+ address, Activation Code Token, and optional SM-DP+ OID. If the format of the Activation Code is invalid, the procedure SHALL stop.
2. In case a Profile download trigger from an eIM Package: a secure connection is established between the IPA and the eIM for IPA to obtain the eIM Package. How this is triggered is out of scope of this specification. There are two options for the delivery of the eIM Package to the IPA:
3. The eIM Package Retrieval Procedure steps 1 to 4 as defined in section 3.1.1.1 are executed between the IPA and the eIM.
4. The eIM Package Injection Procedure steps 1 and 2 as defined in section 3.1.1.2 are executed between the IPA and the eIM.
5. The IPA parses the eIM Package received in step 2. The IPA identifies that the eIM Package contains a ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest. If ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest data object is empty (i.e., without profileDownloadData), then the Procedure continues in step 5. If option (a) is used this trigger MAY contain the Activation Code. Alternatively, the eIM handles the AC (see IPA Capability eimDownloadDataHandling). If option (b) is used this trigger MAY contain the SM-DP+ Address and EventID (formatted as an Activation Code), if handled by IPA. If option (c) is used this trigger MAY contain information to use the default SM-DP+ Address. If the format of the trigger profile download eIM Package is invalid, or data needed by IPA to perform the profile download is missing the IPA SHALL return invalidPackageFormat error and the procedure SHALL stop.
6. If the IPA retrieved an Activation Code in step 3, or if IPA retrieved an Activation Code by some other means outside of this specification before the start of this procedure, the IPA parses the Activation Code and finds the SM-DP+ address, Activation Code Token, and optional SM-DP+ OID. If the format of the Activation Code is invalid the IPA SHALL return invalidPackageFormat error and the procedure SHALL stop.
7. If euiccInfo1 is not yet retrieved by the eIM or IPA, the IPA MAY request euiccInfo1 from the eUICC by calling ES10b.GetEuiccInfo (see section 5.9.2).
8. The IPA requests an eUICC Challenge from the eUICC by calling the ES10.GetEUICCChallenge function (see section 5.9.3).
9. A secure connection is established between the IPA and the eIM if it is not yet established.
10. The IPA calls ESipa.InitiateAuthentication function comprising eUICC Challenge, optionally SM-DP+ FQDN, and optionally euiccInfo1(see IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes) and eimTransactionId (if included by eIM in ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest). If the IPA does not provide SM-DP+ FQDN or euiccInfo1, the eIM SHALL identify the relevant information.
11. The eIM establishes an HTTPS connection with the SM-DP+ in server authentication mode according to SGP.22 [4].
12. The eIM and the SM-DP+ process ES9+'.InitiateAuthentication function comprising eUICC Challenge, SM-DP+ FQDN, and euiccInfo1 as defined in section 5.6.1 of SGP.22 [4]. If the SM-DP+ FQDN provided in ES9+'.InitiateAuthentication in step 9 did not come from IPA (was not obtained from IPA in step 7 e.g., due to IPA has capability eimDownloadDataHandling), the eIM SHALL verify that this SM-DP+ FQDN matches the SM-DP+ FQDN returned by the SM-DP+ (in serverSigned1). If not, the procedure SHALL be stopped. If the Activation Code contains the SM-DP+ OID and is available to the eIM, the eIM SHALL check that the SM-DP+ OID from the AC matches the SM-DP+ OID of the SM-DP+ Certificate (serverCertificate). If not, the procedure SHALL be stopped.
13. The eIM sends the ESipa.InitiateAuthentication response to the IPA, based on the ES9+'.InitiateAuthentication response from the SM-DP+. The eIM SHALL additionally provide ctxParams1 as defined in SGP.22 [4] if the IPA does not generate it (see IPA capability eimCtxParams1Generation).
14. The IPA and eUICC process ES10b.AuthenticateServer function call as defined in section 5.7.13 of SGP.22 [4]. If immediate Profile enabling is activated, the eUICC SHALL verify that the download is coming from the default SM-DP+ configured in the eUICC. If the verification is successful, the eUICC SHALL grant immediate enabling for this Profile.
15. The IPA calls ESipa.AuthenticateClient function comprising euiccSigned1 or compactEuiccSigned1, euiccSignature1, optionally CERT.EUM.ECDSA, and optionally CERT.EUICC.ECDSA. If the IPA does not provide CERT.EUM.ECDSA and CERT.EUICC.ECDSA and/or provide the compactEuiccSigned1 instead of euiccSigned1 (see IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes), the eIM SHALL identify the relevant information and build euiccSigned1.
16. The eIM and SM-DP+ process the ES9+'.AuthenticateClient function as defined in 5.6.3 of SGP.22 [4].
17. The eIM sends the ESipa.AuthenticateClient response to the IPA, based on the ES9+'.AuthenticateClient response from the SM-DP+. If the response returns an error, IPA SHALL trigger the cancellation of the on-going RSP session (see section 3.2.3.3) with reason undefinedReason and the procedure SHALL stop.

* If the IPA is capable of verifying the Profile Metadata, the eIM SHALL provide the Profile Metadata to IPA that SHALL verify the Profile Metadata according to section 3.2.3.1 (Direct Profile Download) step 10. For this verification, the IPA MAY use previously fetched Rules Authorisation Table and/or list of installed Profiles. If the IPA has not already fetched the required information, the IPA SHALL request those from the eUICC by calling the ES10b.GetRAT and/or ES10b.GetProfilesInfo functions. If the verification fails, the IPA SHALL trigger the cancellation of the on-going RSP session (see section 3.2.3.3) and the procedure SHALL stop.
* If the IPA is not capable of verifying the Profile Metadata (see IPA Capability eimProfileMetadataVerification) according to section 3.1..3 (Profile Download and Installation) of SGP.22 [4], the eIM SHALL verify the Profile Metadata according to steps 7a, b, c and 8 of section 3.1.3 (Profile Download and Installation) of SGP.22 [4] and SHALL NOT provide the Profile Metadata to IPA. For this verification, the eIM SHALL use Rules Authorisation Table and information on installed Profiles available to the eIM, e.g., obtained prior to the start of this procedure using the PSMOs getRAT and listProfileInfo. If the verification fails, the eIM SHALL return an error code to IPA and the procedure SHALL stop. The error code triggers IPA to cancel the on-going RSP session with SM-DP+ according to section 3.2.3.3. The cancel session reason (pprNotAllowed) to be used by IPA when calling the ESipa.CancelSession is given by the error code.

1. The IPA and eUICC process ES10b.PrepareDownload function call as defined in section 5.7.5 of SGP.22 [4] with the following change:

* Upon any error returned in the verifications of ES10b.PrepareDownload, the procedure SHALL stop and the eUICC SHALL terminate the RSP Session

1. The IPA calls ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage function comprising euiccSignature2 and either euiccSigned2 or compactEuiccSigned2. If compactEuiccSigned2 is provided (see IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes), the eIM SHALL identify the relevant information and build euiccSigned2.
2. The eIM and SM-DP+ process ES9+'.GetBoundProfilePackage function as defined in section 5.6.2 of SGP.22 [4].

NOTE: In the ES9+'.GetBoundProfilePackage function request, the eIM forwards the ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage function request.

1. The eIM sends the ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage response to the IPA, based on the ES9+'.GetBoundProfilePackage response from the SM-DP+. If the eIM or IPA previously verified the Profile Metadata in step (14), the eIM or IPA SHOULD check if the Profile Metadata has been changed. If so, IPA SHALL be triggered to cancel the on-going RSP session with the SM-DP+ (see section 3.2.3.3) with cancel session reason metadataMismatch and the procedure SHALL be terminated. In case of eIM performing the check (see IPA Capability eimProfileMetadataVerification), the eIM SHALL return an error code that triggers IPA to cancel the session and also indicates the cancel session reason (metadataMismatch) to be used.
2. The IPA installs the Profile to the eUICC as defined in section 3.1.3.3 (Sub-procedure Profile Installation) of SGP.22 [4]. In case of errors during the installation of the Profile the cancel session procedure in section 3.2.3.3 is triggered with cancel session reason loadBppExecutionError and the procedure SHALL stop. If the Profile to be downloaded is an Emergency Profile, i.e. contains the ecallIndication data element set to TRUE within its Profile Metadata, the eUICC SHALL stop the procedure and return incorrectInputValues if either the eUICC does not support the Emergency Mechanism, or the eUICC supports the Emergency Mechanism and already contains an Emergency Profile with ecallIndication set to TRUE. The IPA SHALL then perform the Sub-procedure “Profile Download and installation – Download rejection” as defined in SGP.22[4] with reason code “metadataMismatch”.
3. If default SM-DP+ was used, the IPA MAY request immediate Profile enabling by calling ES10b.ImmediateEnable and the procedure SHALL continue with step (22). Otherwise, the procedure SHALL continue in step (23).
4. If immediate Profile enabling was granted in step (12), the eUICC SHALL enable the Profile and generate enable Notifications as configured.
5. The following changes are made to the Notification procedure compared to section 3.1.3.3 of SGP.22 [4]:
6. The IPA calls ESipa.HandleNotification function comprising PendingNotification data object that contains ProfileInstallationResult that contains the TransactionID generated by the SM-DP+. If a compact version of the ProfileInstallationResult is provided (see IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes), the eIM SHALL identify the relevant information and build the full ProfileInstallationResult.
7. The eIM acknowledges the reception of the ProfileInstallationResult.
8. Upon acknowledgement of successful reception of the ProfileInstallationResult, IPA calls the ES10b.RemoveNotificationFromList function with corresponding seqNumber as input parameter and the eUICC deletes the ProfileInstallationResult from its memory.
9. The eIM and SM-DP+ process ES9+’.HandleNotification function as defined in section 5.7.4 of this document.
10. On reception of the ES9+’.HandleNotification function, the SM-DP+ SHALL proceed as defined in section 3.1.3.3 of SGP.22 [4] step 8 to 10.

#### Cancel Session Procedure for Indirect Profile Download

This section describes the cancel session call flow used to cancel an indirect Profile download session. This procedure can occur due to an error at the following steps of the protocol:

* after the response to "ESipa.AuthenticateClient"
* after the response to "ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage"

@startuml

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam ArrowColor Black

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam noteBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam participantBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

hide footbox

participant "<b>SM-DP+" as DP

participant "<b>eIM" as eIM

participant "<b>IPAd" as IPA

participant "<b>eUICC" as E

IPA -> E : [1] ES10b.CancelSession(TransactionID, reason)

rnote over E

[2]

- Generate euiccCancelSessionSigned = {

TransactionID, reason}

- Compute euiccCancelSessionSignature

over euiccCancelSessionSigned

endrnote

E --> IPA : [3] cancelSessionResponseOk

rnote over IPA

[Stop procedure if the reason is undefinedReason]

endrnote

IPA -> eIM : [4] ESipa.CancelSession(TransactionID, cancelSessionResponseOk)

eIM -> DP : [4] ES9+’.CancelSession(TransactionID, cancelSessionResponseOk)

rnote over DP

[5]

- Retrieve the on-going RSP session

- Verify euiccCancelSessionSignature

- Verify the SM-DP+ OID

endrnote

DP --> eIM : [ERROR]

eIM --> IPA : [ERROR]

rnote over DP

[6] Process the reason according to SGP.22 [4]

endrnote

DP --> eIM : [10] OK

eIM --> IPA : [10] OK

@enduml

A diagram of a computer program

Description automatically generated

1. Cancel Session Procedure

**Start Conditions:**

This procedure can be used in the following cases.

Reasons in the response to "ESipa.AuthenticateClient":

* The IPAd receives “pprNotAllowed” error in the response to "ESipa.AuthenticateClient" due to that eIM, when verifying the Profile Metadata, discovered that the PPR(s) in the Profile Metadata are not allowed according to the Rules Authorisation Table, or PPR1 is present in the Profile Metadata and an Operational Profile is already installed on the eUICC. In this case the reason code for step (1) SHALL be pprNotAllowed.
* The IPAd receives any other error in the response to "ESipa.AuthenticateClient". In this case the reason for step (1) SHALL be undefinedReason.

Cancel reasons after "ESipa.AuthenticateClient" related to Profile download:

* The IPAd verifies Profile Metadata and discovers that the PPR(s) in the Profile Metadata are not allowed according to the Rules Authorisation Table, or PPR1 is present in the Profile Metadata and an Operational Profile is already installed on the eUICC. In these cases, the reason code for step (1) SHALL be pprNotAllowed.

Reasons in the response to "ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage":

* The IPAd receives metadataMismatch error in the response to "ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage" due to that eIM discovered that the Profile Metadata in the Bound Profile Package does not match the Profile Metadata received previously in the response to "ES9+’.AuthenticateClient". In this case the reason code for step (1) SHALL be metadataMismatch.

Cancel reasons after "ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage":

* The IPAd discovers that the Profile Metadata in the Bound Profile Package does not match the Profile Metadata received previously in the response to "ESipa.AuthenticateClient". In this case the reason for step (1) SHALL be metadataMismatch.
* The IPAd has encountered an error while installing a Bound Profile Package. In this case the reason for step (1) SHALL be loadBppExecutionError.

**Procedure:**

1. The IPAd SHALL call the "ES10b.CancelSession" function with input data comprising the TransactionID and the reason.
2. The eUICC SHALL:

* Generate the euiccCancelSessionSigned data object containing the TransactionID and the reason provided by the IPAd.
* Compute the euiccCancelSessionSignature over euiccCancelSessionSigned using the SK.EUICC.ECDSA corresponding to the euiccCiPKIdentifierToBeUsed as received during the common mutual authentication procedure.

1. The eUICC SHALL return the euiccCancelSessionSigned and euiccCancelSessionSignature. If the reason is undefinedReason, the IPAd SHALL ignore the response from the eUICC and stop the procedure.
2. The IPAd SHALL call the "ESipa.CancelSession" function with input data comprising TransactionID, euiccCancelSessionSigned and euiccCancelSessionSignature. Upon receiving the "ESipa.CancelSession" function call, the eIM SHALL call the "ES9+’.CancelSession" function with the input data from "ESipa.CancelSession".
3. On reception of the "ES9+’.CancelSession" function, the SM-DP+ SHALL:

* Retrieve the on-going RSP session identified by the TransactionID. If the TransactionID is unknown, the SM-DP+ SHALL return a function execution status 'Failed' with relevant status code and the procedure SHALL stop.
* Verify the euiccCancelSessionSignature performed over euiccCancelSessionSigned using the PK.EUICC.ECDSA associated with the ongoing RSP session. If the signature is invalid, the SM-DP+ SHALL return a function execution status 'Failed' with relevant status code and the procedure SHALL stop.
* Verify that the received OID is the same value as the one contained in the CERT.DPauth.ECDSA used during the common mutual authentication procedure. If the value does not match, the SM-DP+ SHALL return a function execution status 'Failed' with relevant status code and the procedure SHALL stop.

1. The SM-DP+ SHALL process the error reason according to steps 5 to 7 in Section 3.1.3.1 of SGP.22 [4].
2. The SM-DP+ SHALL return a function execution status 'Executed-Success' and the procedure SHALL stop. The eIM returns the function execution status from "ES9+’.CancelSession" function as the function execution status of "ESipa.CancelSession".

## eUICC Package Handling

### Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution

This procedure describes the download of an eUICC Package contained within an eIM Package. It also describes how to process the eUICC Package and how to return a signed result of the eUICC Package execution to the eIM.

NOTE: The Sub-procedures for Profile State Management, described in section 3.4, and eIM Configuration, as described in section 3.5.1, are executed in step 5 of the procedure described in this section.

@startuml

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam ArrowColor Black

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam noteBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam participantBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam ParticipantPadding 70

hide footbox

participant "<b>SM-DP+" as DP

participant "<b>eIM" as eIM

participant "<b>IPAd" as IPA

participant "<b>eUICC" as E

participant "<b>Device Baseband" as DevBB

rnote left IPA

[1]

- Build euiccPackageSigned = {eimId, eidValue, counterValue, [eimTransactionId], euiccPackage}

and compute eimSignature over euiccPackageSigned

- Build eIMPackage

endrnote

rnote over eIM, IPA: [2] Transfer eIM Package containing signed \n eUICC Package from eIM to IPAd (see section 3.1.1)

group Process the eIM Package

IPA -> E : [3] ES10b.LoadEuiccPackage (eUICC Package)

rnote over E: [4] Verify the eIM signature \nand check EID and replay counter

E --> IPA : [ERROR]

loop Up to the number of\n PSMOs/eCOs in the eUICC Package

rnote over E

[5] Execute PSMO/eCO

endrnote

end

rnote over E: [6] Generate and sign the result of the eUICC Package \nincluding eUICC sequence number

end

E -> IPA : [7] Signed eUICC Package Result

opt Any marked Profile

opt "to be disabled", "to be disabled and deleted", or "to be enabled"

E -> DevBB: [8a] REFRESH

DevBB -> E: Terminal Response or RESET

End opt

rnote over E

[8b] The marked Profile(s) are enabled, disabled and/or deleted

endrnote

rnote over DevBB

[Network attach procedure

with the newly enabled Profile]

end rnote

end opt

group If the IPAd sends eUICC Package Result and Notifications to the eIM in a single eIM Package Result

IPA -> E : [9] ES10b.RetrieveNotificationsList

E -> IPA : List of pending Notifications

end

rnote over eIM, IPA: [10] Transfer eIM Package Result containing signed eUICC Package Result \nand optionally Notifications list from IPAd to eIM (see section 3.1.1)

rnote over eIM: [11] Extract eUICC Package Result, \nverify the eUICC signature and check \nsequence number to prevent replay

rnote over eIM: [12] Process the result of the eUICC Package

rnote over eIM, IPA: [13] Acknowledge successfully received signed eUICC Package Result\n and Notifications if any.

group [14] For each pending Notification obtained by the eIM in step 10

eIM -> DP : ES9+’.HandleNotification

DP -> eIM : ACK

end

group Delete eUICC Package Result and Notifications

loop

IPA -> E : [15] ES10b.RemoveNotificationFromList

rnote over E: [16] Delete eUICC Package Result / Notification

end

end

group [17] If IPAd sends Notifications using ES9+.HandleNotification or ESipa.HandleNotification

rnote over DP, E #FFFFFF : [Refer to procedure Notification Delivery to Notification Receivers]

end

@enduml

A screenshot of a computer screen

Description automatically generated

1. Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution

**Start Condition:**

This procedure requires the following start conditions:

* The eUICC is associated with the eIM and has the eIM public key and eIM ID.
* The eIM has received a request to perform a PSMO/eCO for the particular eUICC and has the EID of the eUICC in its storage along with the current value of the counter for replay protection as well as the relevant information of the target Profile in the eUICC.
* A Secure Connection between the eIM and the IPA is established.

**Procedure:**

1. The eIM SHALL prepare the eUICC Package structure including signing the eUICC Package using the eIM private key. The signed data includes, for the particular eUICC, the eIMID, the EID and the current value incremented by 1 of the counters for replay protection of eUICC Packages obtained from eIM storage. The current value of the counter for replay protection in eIM storage is updated accordingly. The eIM then builds the eIM Package containing the signed eUICC Package. eimTransactionId, if included, MAY be used for linking an eUICC Package with an eUICC Package Result.
2. The eIM SHALL transfer the eIM Package (containing the signed eUICC Package) to the IPAd as described in section 3.1.1.
3. IPAd then processes the eIM Package. The IPAd SHALL call ES10b.LoadEuiccPackage to provide the signed eUICC Package to the eUICC.
4. The eUICC SHALL verify the eIM signature and check the EID and replay counter. See details in section 5.9.1. In case of error, the eUICC SHALL return an error message and the procedure SHALL stop.
5. If all verifications are successful, the eUICC SHALL process the eUICC Package. The PSMOs or eCOs in the eUICC Package SHALL be executed sequentially by the eUICC until the end is reached or an error is encountered for a PSMO/eCO. If an interruption (e.g. power loss) occurs during the processing of the ES10b.LoadEuiccPackage function, the eUICC SHALL restore its original state prior to execution, see details in section 5.9.1.
6. The eUICC SHALL generate the result of the eUICC Package execution and sign it using the eUICC private key SK.EUICC.ECDSA. The signed data includes the next (not used) value of the eUICC sequence number (defined in SGP.22 [4] for use with Notifications) and the eUICC sequence number is incremented by 1 within the eUICC. The eUICC SHALL update the stored counter value to the counter value of the signed eUICC Package received in step 4.
7. The IPAd obtains the signed eUICC Package Result from the eUICC.
8. any Profile is marked as "to be disabled", "to be disabled and deleted", "to be enabled", or "to be deleted"
   1. If any Profile is marked as "to be disabled", "to be disabled and deleted", or "to be enabled", the eUICC SHALL send the REFRESH command in "eUICC Profile State Change" mode (if supported by the Device) or "UICC Reset" mode to the Device, according to ETSI TS 102 223 [5], to prepare the IoT Device for a change in Profile state.

NOTE: Enabling or disabling via PSMO always uses REFRESH.

* 1. Upon reception of the Terminal Response or after the RESET, or in case the REFRESH command is not sent, the ISD-R SHALL:
* If a Profile is marked "to be disabled": disable the marked Profile.
* If a Profile is marked "to be disabled and deleted": disable the marked Profile and then delete it.
* If a Profile is marked "to be enabled": enable the marked Profile.
* If a Profile is marked "to be deleted": delete the marked Profile.
* If any marked Profile is successfully enabled, disabled, or deleted in the previous steps, generate as many Notifications as configured in each Profile Metadata (notificationConfigurationInfo) in the format of OtherSignedNotification.
* Unmark all marked Profiles.

If a Profile is now in Enabled state, the IoT Device baseband executes the network attach procedure.

1. If the IPAd sends eUICC Package Result and Notifications to the eIM in a single eIM Package Result and if the eUICC Package contains PSMO(s), the IPAd SHALL retrieve pending Notifications by calling ES10b.RetrieveNotificationsList function.
2. The IPAd SHALL transfer the eIM Package Result containing the signed eUICC Package Result to the eIM. The details on the transfer of the eIM Package Result depends on the underlying ESipa transport and is further described in section 3.1.1. If the IPAd sends eUICC Package Result and Notifications to the eIM in a single eIM Package Result (using ESipa.ProvideEimPackageResult), the IPAd SHALL, in case of a non-empty list of pending Notifications, include the list of pending Notifications (PendingNotificationList as defined in section 2.11.2.2) together with the signed eUICC Package Result in the eIM Package Result. In case of an IPAd with IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes, the IPAd SHOULD include each pending Notification in the list in compact format as described in section 5.14.7.

If the IPAd does not send Notifications together with the eUICC Package Result, the IPAd MAY use ESipa.HandleNotification instead to send the eUICC Package Result to the eIM.

If the IPAd fails sending the eIM Package Result to the eIM due to a lack of connectivity, it SHOULD apply the Profile Rollback procedure described below.

1. The eIM SHALL extract the eUICC Package Result and verify the eUICC signature of the signed eUICC Package Result using the public key PK.EUICC.ECDSA of the eUICC obtained from the eUICC Certificate in the eIM storage. Upon successful verification, the eIM SHALL retrieve the counter value included in the eUICC Package Result and map it to the related eUICC Package. It SHALL then check that the sequence number contained in the eUICC Package Result is greater than the value of the sequence number currently stored in the eIM for the particular eUICC. If all checks are successful, the eIM SHALL update the stored value of the sequence number for the particular eUICC to the value of the signed eUICC Package Result. If any of the checks fail, the eIM SHALL stop the processing of the eUICC Package Result. In case the eIM received pending Notifications in step 10, the eIM continues the execution in step 13 to acknowledge the received Notifications (but not the eUICC Package Result) and sends the received Notifications to Notification Receivers (see step 14).
2. The eIM SHALL process the result of the eUICC Package execution.
3. If the eIM Package Result was transmitted using the ESipa.ProvideEimPackageResult function (resp. the response to ESipa.TransferEimPackage), then the eIM SHALL acknowledge the signed eUICC Package Result and Notifications (if any) that were successfully processed by sending their sequence numbers in the response to ESipa.ProvideEimPackageResult (resp. the next call to ESipa.TransferEimPackage).
4. If the If the eIM Package Result was transmitted using ESipa.HandleNotification, then the eIM does not acknowledge the signed eUICC Package Result and received Notifications (if any). In case the eIM received pending Notifications in step 10, the eIM SHALL forward them to the Notification Receivers. If a pending Notification is in compact format (see IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes), the eIM SHALL identify the relevant information and build the full pending Notification before forwarding the Notification to the Notification Receiver.
5. IPAd SHALL call ES10b.RemoveNotificationFromList (see SGP.22 [4]) one or more times to delete the eUICC Package Result and pending Notifications for which acknowledgement has been received. The eUICC Package Result and each pending Notification to be deleted are identified by the sequence number(s) received in step 13.
6. The eUICC SHALL delete the eUICC Package Result or pending Notification from its memory.
7. If IPAd sends Notifications using ES9+.HandleNotification or ESipa.HandleNotification, the IPAd SHALL continue execution according to procedure “Notification Delivery to Notification Receivers.”

NOTE: Notifications (if any) needs to be send during this procedure by one of described means (either together with eUICC Package Results in step 10, or using ES9+.HandleNotification or ESipa.HandleNotification in step 17).

### Profile Rollback Procedure

If the IPAd fails sending the eIM Package Result to the eIM due to a lack of connectivity, it SHOULD call the ES10b.ProfileRollback function (see section 5.9.16) to request the eUICC to roll back to the previously Enabled Profile (if any).

If the result of ES10b.ProfileRollback indicates successful processing (the eUICC returns 'ok'), then a new eUICC Package Result is available, and:

* The IPAd SHALL discard the previous eIM Package Result, i.e., the IPAd SHALL NOT send the previous eIM Package Result to the eIM.
* The IPAd SHALL build a new eIM Package Result including the new eUICC Package Result returned by the ES10b.ProfileRollback function and try to send this new eIM Package Result to the eIM.

NOTE1: When the ES10b.ProfileRollback is successful, the eUICC automatically discards the previous eUICC Package Result (see section 5.9.16) and there is no need for the IPAd to remove it from the eUICC. In particular, the ES10b.RemoveNotificationFromList function would return nothingToDelete(1) if the IPAd tried to do so.

NOTE2: As Profiles have returned to their states prior to the processing of the eUICC Package Request, as an optimization, the eUICC may discard Notifications (if any) generated by the processing of the eUICC Package Request and ES10b.ProfileRollback.

## Profile State Management

### Enable Profile

This procedure defines the execution of an Enable command contained within a eUICC Package as defined in 3.3.1 Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution, used to enable a Profile already downloaded and installed on an eUICC.

@startuml

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam ArrowColor Black

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam noteBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam participantBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

hide footbox

participant "<b>eUICC\n<b>IPA Services (ISD-R)" as IPAServices

rnote over IPAServices

[1] Profile identification

[2] Verify Profile state

End rnote

rnote over IPAServices

[3] Mark target Profile "to be enabled" and, if granted, record "usage of Rollback Mechanism is allowed"

endrnote

rnote over IPAServices

[4] Generate Enable PSMO execution result

data structure (enableResult)

and continue as described in 3.3.1

endrnote

@enduml

Graphical user interface, application, table

Description automatically generated

1. Enable Profile

**Start Conditions:**

A Profile is already downloaded and installed in the eUICC. A eUICC Package containing an 'Enable Profile' is received within an "ES10b.LoadEuiccPackage" by the eUICC as described in 3.3.1 Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution.

The eIM signature the EID, and replay counter are verified as defined in 3.3.1 Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution.

**Procedure:**

If an Enable command has already been processed in this eUICC Package, then the ISD-R SHALL indicate a failure in the PSMO execution result and procedure SHALL continue in step 4.

1. The ISD-R SHALL find the target Profile with the ICCID. If the target Profile is not found, the ISD-R SHALL indicate a failure in the PSMO execution result with iccidOrAidNotFound(1) error code and procedure SHALL continue in step 4. If the target Profile is the Emergency Profile with ecallIndication set to TRUE, the ISD-R SHALL indicate a failure in the PSMO execution result with undefinedError (127) error code and procedure SHALL continue in step 4.
2. The ISD-R SHALL verify the state of the target Profile and, if usage of the Rollback Mechanism is granted, whether a Profile is currently enabled (or marked as "to be disabled"). If the target Profile is not in Disabled state, or if usage of the Rollback Mechanism is granted and there is no currently Enabled Profile (or no Profile marked as "to be disabled"), then the ISD-R SHALL indicate a failure in the PSMO execution result respectively with profileNotInDisabledState(2) or rollbackNotAvailable(20) error codes and procedure SHALL continue in step 4.
3. The ISD-R SHALL mark the target Profile “to be enabled” and the currently Enabled Profile (if any) "to be disabled” and SHALL record whether usage of the Rollback Mechanism is granted (together with a reference to the Profile (if any) which is to be disabled). If the target Profile is a Fallback Profile, the ISD-R SHALL record information on the currently Enabled Profile.

NOTE1: This recorded information is used when ES10b.ReturnFromFallback is executed.

NOTE2: If the currently enabled Profile is a Fallback Profile it is also marked as “to be disabled”.

1. The eUICC SHALL generate the PSMO execution result data structure indicating the result of the PSMO 'Enable Profile’, and the procedure continues as described in section 3.3.1.

**End Conditions:**

The target Profile is marked “to be enabled” and the currently Enabled Profile (if any) is marked "to be disabled". If granted, the authorisation to use the Rollback Mechanism has been recorded (together with a reference to the Profile (if any) which is to be disabled).

The signed eUICC Package execution result data structure containing the result of Enable command is stored in the eUICC.

### Disable Profile

This procedure defines the execution of an Disable command contained within a eUICC Package as defined in 3.3.1 Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution, used to disable a Profile already downloaded and installed on an eUICC.

@startuml

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam ArrowColor Black

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam noteBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam participantBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

hide footbox

participant "<b>eUICC\n<b>IPA Services (ISD-R)" as IPAServices

rnote over IPAServices

[1] Profile identification

[2] Verify Profile state

[3] Mark profile target Profile as ‘to be disabled’

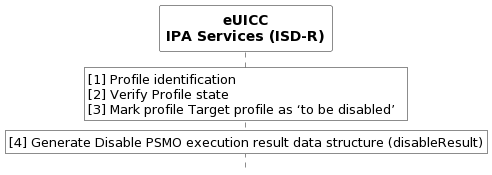
End rnote

rnote over IPAServices

[4] Generate Disable PSMO execution result data structure (disableResult)

endrnote

@enduml



1. Disable Profile

**Start Conditions:** A Profile is already downloaded and installed in the eUICC.

A eUICC Package containing a 'Disable Profile' is received within an "ES10b.LoadEuiccPackage" by the eUICC as described in 3.3.1 Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution.

The eIM signature, the EID, and replay counter are verified as defined in 3.3.1 Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution.

**Procedure:**

If a Disable or an Enable command has already been processed in this eUICC Package, then the ISD-R SHALL indicate a failure in the PSMO execution result and procedure SHALL continue in step 4.

1. The ISD-R SHALL find the target Profile with the ICCID. If the target Profile is not found, the ISD-R SHALL indicate a failure in the PSMO execution result and procedure SHALL continue in step 4.
2. The ISD-R SHALL verify the state of the target Profile. If the target Profile is not in Enabled state, the ISD-R SHALL indicate a failure in the PSMO execution result and procedure SHALL continue in step 4.
3. The eUICC SHALL mark the target Profile “to be disabled”.
4. The eUICC SHALL generate the PSMO execution result data structure indicating the result of the PSMO 'Disable Profile’, and the procedure continues as described in section 3.3.1.

**End Conditions:**

The target Profile is marked “to be disabled”.

The signed eUICC Package execution result data structure containing the result of disabled Profile is stored in the eUICC.

NOTE: To maintain connectivity, a Disable command needs to be followed by an Enable command in the same eUICC Package.

### Delete Profile

This procedure defines the execution of a Delete command contained within a eUICC Package as defined in 3.3.1 Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution, used to delete a Profile already downloaded and installed on an eUICC.

The conditions under which a Provisioning Profile could be deleted are implementation-dependent and out of the scope of this specification. The eUICC implementation MAY not support deletion of a Provisioning Profile or a preloaded Test Profile.

An eUICC Package SHALL NOT include an Enable command with granted usage of the Rollback Mechanism and a Delete command, where the Delete command would try to delete the Profile to which the IPA might want to roll back.

@startuml

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam ArrowColor Black

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam noteBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam participantBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

hide footbox

participant "<b>eUICC\n<b>IPA Services (ISD-R)" as IPAServices

rnote over IPAServices

[1] Profile identification

[2] Verify the profile state of the targeted Profile

endrnote

alt If the target Profile is in Disabled state\n and is not marked “to be enabled”

rnote over IPAServices

[2.a] eUICC shall mark "to be deleted" the target Profile

endrnote

else If the target Profile is in Enabled state and marked “to be disabled”:

rnote over IPAServices

[2.b] eUICC shall re-mark the target Profile “to be disabled and deleted”.

endrnote

else If the target Profile is in Enabled state and is not marked “to be disabled”\n or the target Profile is in Disabled state and is marked "to be enabled"

rnote over IPAServices

[2.c] the ISD-R SHALL indicate a failure in the PSMO execution result with 'profileNotInDisabledState' code.

endrnote

else If the target Profile is in Disabled state (or marked "to be disabled") but is currently referenced by the Rollback Mechanism

rnote over IPAServices

[2.d] the ISD-R SHALL indicate a failure in the PSMO execution result with 'rollbackNotAvailable' code.

Endrnote

else If the target Profile is Disabled (or marked "to be disabled") but is currently referenced by the Fallback Mechanism

rnote over IPAServices

[2.e] the ISD-R SHALL indicate a failure in the PSMO execution result with 'returnFallbackProfile' code.

endrnote

end

rnote over IPAServices

[3] The eUICC SHALL generate the PSMO execution result data structure state

result of the PSMO 'Delete Profile' as described in section 3.3.1

endrnote

@enduml

A screenshot of a computer screen

Description automatically generated

1. Delete Profile

**Start Conditions:**

A Profile is already downloaded and installed in the eUICC. An eUICC Package containing a ‘Delete Profile’ is received within an "ES10b.LoadEuiccPackage" by the eUICC as described in 3.3.1 Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution.

The eIM signature the EID, and replay counter are verified as defined in 3.3.1 Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution.

**Procedure:**

1. The ISD-R SHALL find the target Profile with the ICCID. If the target Profile is not found, then the ISD-R SHALL stop the procedure with a result indicating a failure with error code: iccidOrAidNotFound(1).
2. The ISD-R SHALL verify the state of the target Profile.
   1. If the target Profile is in Disabled state and is not marked “to be enabled”, , then the eUICC SHALL mark the target Profile “to be deleted”.
   2. If the target Profile is in Enabled state and marked "to be disabled" and is not currently referenced by the Rollback Mechanism (see Enable command), then the eUICC SHALL mark the target Profile “to be disabled and deleted”.
   3. If the target Profile is in Enabled state and is not marked “to be disabled”, or the target Profile is in Disabled state and is marked "to be enabled", then the ISD-R SHALL indicate a failure in the PSMO execution result with profileNotInDisabledState(2) error code.
   4. If the target Profile is in Disabled state (or marked "to be disabled") but is currently referenced by the Rollback Mechanism (see Enable command), then the ISD-R SHALL indicate a failure in the PSMO execution result with rollbackNotAvailable(20) error code.

NOTE: The ISD-R does not check if the target Profile is a Fallback Profile, i.e. it is allowed to delete a Fallback Profile.

* 1. If the Fallback Profile is enabled and if the target Profile is the Profile that was disabled using the ES10b.ExecuteFallbackMechanism function (i.e. is currently referenced by the Fallback Mechanism), the ISD-R SHALL indicate a failure in the PSMO execution result with returnFallbackProfile (21) error code.

1. The eUICC SHALL generate the PSMO execution result data structure indicating the result of the PSMO 'Delete Profile' as described in section 3.3.1.

**End Conditions:**

The target Profile is either marked as “to be deleted”, marked “to be disabled and deleted” or remains in “enabled” state and a failure is indicated in the signed eUICC Package execution result.

NOTE: If the target Profile is deleted, all the associated data of this Profile is deleted.

The signed eUICC Package execution result data structure containing the result of Delete Profile is stored in the eUICC.

### Configure by eIM of Immediate Profile Enabling

This procedure defines the execution of a configureImmediateEnable command contained within an eUICC Package as defined in 3.3.1 Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution, used to activate or deactivate immediate Profile enabling in the eUICC and to add or update default SM-DP+ data used in the immediate Profile enabling.

@startuml

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam ArrowColor Black

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam noteBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam participantBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

hide footbox

participant "<b>eUICC\n<b>IPA Services (ISD-R)" as IPAServices

rnote over IPAServices

[1] Activate/deactivate immediate Profile enabling

endrnote

rnote over IPAServices

[2] Store default SM-DP+ data (defaultSmdpOid and defaultSmdpAddress) if present in the command

endrnote

rnote over IPAServices

[3] Generate configureImmediateEnable PSMO execution result data structure (configureImmediateEnableResult)

endrnote

@enduml

A diagram of a company's company's company's company's company's company's company's company's company's company's company's company'

Description automatically generated

1. Configuration by eIM of Immediate Profile Enabling

**Start Conditions:**

An eUICC Package containing a 'configureImmediateEnable' command was received within an "ES10b.LoadEuiccPackage" by the eUICC.

The eIM signature, the EID, and replay counter has been verified (see 3.3.1 Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution).

**Procedure:**

1. If immediateEnableFlag is present and immediate Profile enabling is not activated, the ISD-R SHALL activate immediate Profile enabling. If immediateEnableFlag is not present and immediate Profile enabling is activated, the ISD-R SHALL deactivate immediate Profile enabling. In all other cases, the immediate Profile enabling state is left unchanged.
2. If present, the ISD-R SHALL store default SM-DP+ data (defaultSmdpOid and/or defaultSmdpAddress) for use in the immediate Profile enabling.

NOTE: if defaultSmdpAddress is stored here, then it is also used as the default SM-DP+ address in the response that is provided by the GetEuiccConfiguredAddresses function (described in 5.8.1 of this specification).

1. The eUICC SHALL generate the PSMO execution result data structure indicating the result of the PSMO ‘Configure Immediate Profile Enabling’ and the procedure continues as described in section 3.3.1.

### Configure by IPA of Immediate Profile Enabling

This procedure describes how to configure immediate Profile enabling when requested by IPA.

@startuml

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam ArrowColor Black

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam noteBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam participantBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

hide footbox

participant “<b>IPA” as IPA

participant “<b>eUICC (ISD-R)” as eUICC

IPA -> eUICC : [1] ES10b.ConfigureImmediateProfileEnabling ([immediateEnableFlag],[smdpOid],[smdpAddress])

alt If any eIM Configuration Data is already present in the eUICC

eUICC à IPA : [2] error

else Otherwise

rnote over eUICC

[3] Activate/deactivate immediate Profile enabling

[4] Store the default SM-DP+ data (defaultSmdpOid and defaultSmdpAddress), if present in the command

end rnote

eUICC à IPA : [5] OK

end

@enduml

A screenshot of a computer

Description automatically generated

1. Configure by IPA of Immediate Profile Enabling

**Start Conditions:**

The eUICC does not contain any eIM Configuration Data.

**Procedure:**

1. The IPA calls “ES10b. ConfigureImmediateProfileEnabling” function optionally comprising immediateEnableFlag, defaultSmdpOid, and defaultSmdpAddress.
2. If any eIM Configuration Data is already present in the eUICC, the eUICC SHALL return an error and the procedure SHALL stop. Otherwise, the procedure continues in step (3).
3. If immediateEnableFlag is present and immediate Profile enabling is not activated, the eUICC SHALL activate immediate Profile enabling. If immediateEnableFlag is not present and immediate Profile enabling is activated, the eUICC SHALL deactivate immediate Profile enabling. In all other cases, the immediate Profile enabling state is left unchanged.
4. If provided by IPA in step 1, the eUICC SHALL storedefault SM-DP+ data (defaultSmdpOid and/or defaultSmdpAddress) for use in the immediate Profile enabling.

NOTE: if defaultSmdpAddress is stored here, then it is also used as the default SM-DP+ address in the response that is provided by the GetEuiccConfiguredAddresses function (described in 5.8.1 of this specification).

1. The eUICC returns ok to the IPA.

NOTE: How the configuration data (immediateEnableFlag, defaultSmdpOid, and defaultSmdpAddress) is sent to the IPAe is implementation specific.

### Setting the Fallback Attribute for the target Profile

This procedure defines the execution of a setFallbackAttribute command contained within an eUICC Package as defined in 3.3.1 Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution. The command is used to set the Fallback Attribute for the target Profile.

@startuml

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam ArrowColor Black

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam noteBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam participantBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

hide footbox

participant “<b>IPA” as IPA

participant “<b>eUICC\n<b>IPA Services (ISD-R)” as E

rnote right IPA

[1] Check if Fallback Mechanism is supported by eUICC

End rnote

E --> IPA: error

rnote over E

[2] Find target Profile

End rnote

E --> IPA: error

rnote right IPA

[3] check if current Fallback Profile is target Profile

end rnote

E --> IPA: ok

rnote right IPA

[4] Verify that FallbackAllowed is TRUE

End rnote

E --> IPA: error

alt [5a] If Fallback Profile is enabled

E --> IPA: error

else [5b] If Fallback Profile is disabled

rnote right IPA

Remove Fallback Attribute from Fallback Profile

end rnote

rnote right IPA

Set Fallback Attribute for target Profile

end rnote

E -> IPA: ok

end

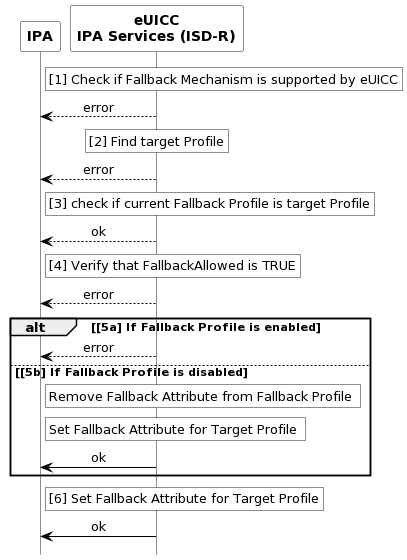
rnote right IPA

[6] Set Fallback Attribute for target Profile

end rnote

E -> IPA: ok

@enduml



1. Set Fallback Attribute

**Start Conditions:**

An eUICC Package containing a ‘setFallbackAttribute’ command was received within an “ES10b.LoadEuiccPackage” by the eUICC.

The eIM signature and replay counter have successfully been verified (see 3.3.1 Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution).

**Procedure:**

1. If the eUICC does not support the Fallback Mechanism the procedure SHALL stop and the result of this command SHALL indicate error (‘processingTerminated’ with ‘unknownOrDamagedCommand).
2. The ISD-R SHALL find the target Profile with the given ICCID. If the target Profile is not available, the ISD-R SHALL stop the procedure with a result indicating a failure (‘iccidOrAidNotFound‘).
3. The ISD-R SHALL check if the target Profile already has the Fallback Attribute set, if yes, the procedure SHALL stop and the result of this command SHALL indicate success (‘ok’).
4. The ISD-R SHALL check if Fallback is allowed for the target Profile by verifying that the fallbackAllowed flag is set to TRUE. If the flag is absent or set to FALSE, the procedure SHALL stop and the result of this command SHALL indicate error (‘fallbackNotAllowed (2)’).

The ISD-R SHALL check if the target Profile is the Emergency Profile with ecallIndication set to TRUE. If yes, the procedure SHALL stop and the result of this command SHALL indicate error (‘undefinedError(127)’).

1. The ISD-R SHALL check if there is a Profile that already has the Fallback Attribute set (i.e., a Fallback Profile is present). If so, the ISD­‑R SHALL check the state of this Fallback Profile:
   1. if this Fallback Profile is enabled, the procedure SHALL stop and the result of this command SHALL indicate error (‘fallbackProfileEnabled (3)’).
   2. if this Fallback Profile is disabled, the ISD-R SHALL unset the Fallback Attribute from this Profile, and set the Fallback Attribute of the target Profile. After that the procedure SHALL stop and the result of this command SHALL indicate success (‘ok’).

### Unsetting the Fallback Attribute for the target Profile

This procedure defines the execution of a unsetFallbackAttribute command contained within an eUICC Package as defined in 3.3.1 Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution. The command is used to unset the Fallback Attribute of the current Fallback Profile.

@startuml

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam ArrowColor Black

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam noteBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam participantBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

hide footbox

participant “<b>IPA ” as IPA

participant “<b>eUICC\n<b>IPA Services (ISD-R)” as E

alt If Fallback Profile does not exist

E -> IPA: [1a] error

else If Fallback Profile exists and is disabled

rnote right IPA

[1bi] remove Fallback Attribute from current Fallback Profile

end rnote

E -> IPA: [1bi] OK

else If Fallback Profile exists and is enabled

E-> IPA: [1bii] error

end

@enduml

A black and white text on a white background

Description automatically generated

1. Unset Fallback Attribute

**Start Conditions:**

An eUICC Package containing a ‘unsetFallbackAttribute’ command was received within an “ES10b.LoadEuiccPackage” by the eUICC.

The eIM signature and replay counter have successfully been verified (see 3.3.1 Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution).

The Fallback Mechanism is supported by the eUICC.

**Procedure:**

1. The ISD-R SHALL check if the Fallback Attribute is set for any Profile on the eUICC and
   1. if not, the procedure SHALL stop, and the result of this command SHALL indicate an error (‘noFallbackAttribute’)
   2. if yes, and
      1. if the Fallback Profile is disabled, unset the Fallback Attribute of that Profile. After that, the procedure is completed, and the result of this command SHALL indicate success (‘ok’).
      2. if the Fallback Profile is enabled, the procedure SHALL stop and the result of this command SHALL indicate error (‘fallbackProfileEnabled (3)’).

NOTE: Upon successful completion of this command, no Fallback Profile exists on the eUICC.

## eIM Configuration at eUICC

### 3.5.1 eIM Configuration Data managed by eIM

This section describes the procedures related to managing eIM Configuration Data requested by the eIM. All the initiated requests by the eIM SHALL be signed by an Associated eIM and verified by the eUICC.

The eIM initiated procedures are to:

* Add a new eIM Configuration Data.
* Delete an existing eIM Configuration Data.
* Update an existing eIM Configuration Data.

#### Addition of eIM Configuration Data

@startuml

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam ArrowColor Black

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam noteBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam participantBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

hide footbox

participant "<b>eUICC (ISD-R)" as eUICC

rnote over eUICC

[1] Add eIM Configuration Data to eUICC storage

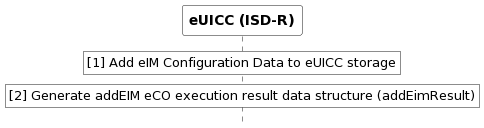
end rnote

rnote over eUICC

[2] Generate addEIM eCO execution result data structure (addEimResult)

endrnote

@enduml



1. Addition of eIM Configuration Data

**Start Conditions:**

* A eUICC Package containing an 'addEim' was received within an "ES10b.LoadEuiccPackage" by the eUICC.
* The eUICC contains eIM Configuration Data of at least one Associated eIM and the eUICC Package was verified as defined in section 3.3.1.

**Procedure:**

1. Upon successful verifications of the eUICC Package (see section 3.3.1), the ISD-R SHALL add the eIM Configuration Data of the new eIM to its list of Associated eIMs. The eUICC SHALL stop the procedure indicating a failure if:
   1. the eUICC does not have sufficient memory to store the new eIM (“insufficientMemory”)
   2. no eimId is provided in the eUICC Package or eimId exceeds its maximum length (“commandError”)
   3. the provided eimId belongs to an eIM already associated with the eUICC (“associatedEimAlreadyExists”)
   4. the counterValue exceeds the maximum value supported by the eUICC (“counterValueOutOfRange”)
   5. the eUICC is requested to generate an associationToken but the value provided is not set to -1 (“invalidAssociationToken”)
   6. the provided euiccCiPKId is not an entry within euiccCiPKIdListForSigning in eUICCInfo2 (“ciPKUnknown”)
   7. any other error during command execution occurs (“undefinedError”).
2. The procedure continues as defined in section 3.3.1.

**End Conditions:**

eIM Configuration Data of the new eIM is added to the list of Associated eIMs within the eUICC.

The new eUICC is added to the list of eUICCs within the eIM.

#### Deletion of eIM Configuration Data

@startuml

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam ArrowColor Black

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam noteBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam participantBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

hide footbox

participant "<b>eUICC (ISD-R)" as eUICC

rnote over eUICC

[1] Find target eIM

end rnote

rnote over eUICC

[2] Remove eIM Configuration Data from eUICC

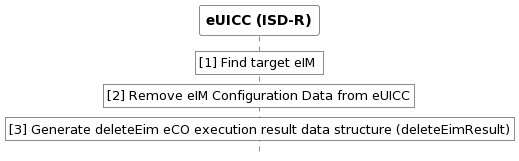
endrnote

rnote over eUICC

[3] Generate deleteEim eCO execution result data structure (deleteEimResult)

endrnote

@enduml



1. Deletion of eIM Configuration Data

**Start Conditions:**

* A eUICC Package containing a 'deleteEim' was received within an "ES10b.LoadEuiccPackage" by the eUICC.
* The eUICC contains eIM Configuration Data of at least one Associated eIM and the verifications as defined in section 3.3.1 were performed.

**Procedure:**

1. Upon successful verifications of the eUICC Package (see section 3.3.1), the ISD-R SHALL find the eIM Configuration Data of the target eIM in its list of Associated eIMs. The eUICC SHALL stop the procedure indicating a failure if:
   1. the eUICC does not find the eimId within its list of Associated eIMs (“eimNotFound”)
   2. in case no eimId is provided in the eUICC Package (“commandError”)
   3. any other error during command execution occurs (“undefinedError”).
2. The eUICC SHALL remove the eIM Configuration Data from its list of Associated eIMs. If the target Associated eIM to be deleted is the requesting eIM, the eUICC SHALL include the relevant information into the eCO execution result and SHALL only delete the eIM Configuration Data after the eCO execution result was generated and signed. If the target Associated eIM to be deleted is the last available Associated eIM within the eUICC, the eUICC SHALL set its state such, that it allows for addition of eIM Configuration Data using Unsigned eCO and SHALL return “lastEimDeleted” within its eCO execution result.
3. The procedure continues as defined in section 3.3.1.

**End Conditions:**

eIM Configuration Data of the target eIM is deleted from the list of Associated eIMs within the eUICC.

#### Update of eIM Configuration Data

@startuml

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam ArrowColor Black

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam noteBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam participantBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

hide footbox

participant "<b>eUICC (ISD-R)" as eUICC

rnote over eUICC

[1] Update eIM Configuration Data in eUICC storage

end rnote

rnote over eUICC

[2] Generate updateEim eCO execution result data structure (updateEimResult)

endrnote

@enduml

Graphical user interface, application, table

Description automatically generated

1. Update of eIM Configuration Data

**Start Conditions:**

* A eUICC Package containing an 'updateEim' was received within an "ES10b.LoadEuiccPackage" by the eUICC.
* The eUICC contains eIM Configuration Data of at least one Associated eIM and the eUICC Package was verified as defined in section 3.3.1.

**Procedure:**

1. Upon successful verifications of the eUICC Package (see section 3.3.1), the ISD-R SHALL update the eIM Configuration Data of the eIM addressed by the provided   
   “eimId”. The eUICC SHALL stop the procedure indicating a failure if:
   1. the eIM cannot be found in the list of Associated eIMs or no “eimId” is provided in the eUICC Package (“eimNotFound”)
   2. the ”associationToken” is included in the EimConfigurationData data object (“commandError”)
   3. none of “counterValue” , eimPublicKeyData, eimIdType, eimFqdn, eimSupportedProtocol, trustedPublicKeyDataTls or euiccCiPKId is included in the EimConfigurationData data object (“commandError”)
   4. the “counterValue” is updated to a value lower than the currently stored value while the “eimPublicKeyData” are not updated (“commandError”).
   5. the provided euiccCiPKId is not an entry within euiccCiPKIdListForSigning in eUICCInfo2 (“ciPKUnknown”)
   6. any other error during command execution occurs (“undefinedError”)
2. The procedure continues as defined in section 3.3.1.

**End Conditions:**

The eIM Configuration Data of the targeted eIM is updated within the list of Associated eIMs within the eUICC.

#### Request for a list of Associated eIMs

@startuml

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam ArrowColor Black

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam noteBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam participantBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

hide footbox

participant "<b>eUICC (ISD-R)" as eUICC

rnote over eUICC

[1] List associated eIMs (listEim)

end rnote

rnote over eUICC

[2] Generate listEim eCO execution result data structure (listEimResult)

endrnote

@enduml

Graphical user interface, text, application, table

Description automatically generated

1. Request for a list of Associated eIMs

**Start Conditions:**

* A eUICC Package containing a 'listEim' was received within an "ES10b.LoadEuiccPackage" by the eUICC.
* The eUICC contains eIM Configuration Data of at least one Associated eIM and the eUICC Package was verified as defined in section 3.3.1.

**Procedure:**

1. Upon successful verifications of the eUICC Package (see section 3.3.1), the ISD-R SHALL provide as a result the eIM identifier(s) of Associated eIM(s).
2. The procedure continues as defined in section 3.3.1.

**End Conditions:**

The eIM identifier of Associated eIM(s) can be provided through the signed eUICC Package Result to the IPA and via eIM Package Result to the eIM.

### 3.5.2 eIM Configuration Data managed by IPA

This section describes the procedures related to managing eIM Configuration Data requested by the IPA. All the initiated requests by the IPA SHALL be protected as per the ES10 security.

The IPA initiated procedures are to:

* Add of an initial eIM Configuration Data.
* Complete removal of eIM Configuration Data.

NOTE: The protection of IPA initiated request is implementation specific under the responsibility of IoT Device manufacturer.

#### 3.5.2.1 Addition of initial eIM Configuration Data

@startuml

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam ArrowColor Black

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam noteBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam participantBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

hide footbox

participant "<b>IPA" as IPA

participant "<b>eUICC (ISD-R)" as eUICC

IPA -> eUICC : [1] ES10b.AddInitialEim(EimConfigurationData)

alt If any eIM Configuration Data is already present in the eUICC

eUICC --> IPA : [2] error (associatedEimAlreadyExist)

else Otherwise continue processing the command

alt Any of the subsequent checks fails

eUICC --> IPA : [3] error (one of: insufficientMemory, invalidAssociationToken, counterValueOutOfRange, commandError, ciPKUnknown, undefinedError)

else Otherwise

rnote over eUICC

[4] Store eIM Configuration Data

end rnote

eUICC --> IPA : [5] AddInitialEimResponse

end

@enduml

**A screenshot of a computer

Description automatically generated**

1. Addition of initial eIM Configuration Data

**Start Conditions:**

* The eUICC does not contain any eIM Configuration Data.

**Procedure:**

1. The IPA calls "ES10b.AddInitialEim" function comprising eIM Configuration Data (EimConfigurationData).
2. If any eIM Configuration Data is already present in the eUICC, the eUICC SHALL return an error (“associatedEimAlreadyExists”) and the procedure SHALL stop.
3. The eUICC SHALL stop the procedure indicating a failure if:
   1. the counterValue exceeds the maximum value supported by the eUICC (“counterValueOutOfRange”).
   2. the eUICC is requested to generate an associationToken but the value provided is not set to -1 (“invalidAssociationToken”)
   3. the eUICC does not have sufficient memory to store the initial eIM (“insufficientMemory”)
   4. no eimId is provided or eimId exceeds its maximum length (“commandError”)
   5. the provided euiccCiPKId is not an entry within euiccCiPKIdListForSigning in eUICCInfo2 (“ciPKUnknown”)
   6. any other error during command execution occurs (“undefinedError”).
4. If requested, the eUICC SHALL calculate the association token and store it together with the eIM Configuration Data.
5. The eUICC returns the AddInitialEimResponse to the IPA.

**End Conditions:**

* The eUICC is associated with the eIM as per the eIM Configuration Data.

NOTE: In case IPAe is used, the addition of initial eIM Configuration Data uses the EimConfigurationData structure. How the eIM Configuration Data is sent to the eUICC is implementation specific.

#### 3.5.2.2 Deletion of all eIM Configuration Data

@startuml

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam ArrowColor Black

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam noteBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam participantBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

hide footbox

participant "<b>IPA" as IPA

participant "<b>eUICC (ISD-R)" as eUICC

IPA -> eUICC : [1] ES10b.EuiccMemoryReset(resetEimConfigData)

rnote over eUICC

[2] Removes all eIM Configuration Data

end rnote

eUICC --> IPA : [3] ok or nothingToDelete

@enduml

**Graphical user interface, text, application

Description automatically generated**

1. Deletion of all eIM Configuration Data

**Start Conditions:**

* None

**Procedure:**

1. The IPA calls "ES10b.EuiccMemoryReset" function with resetEimConfigData bit set to one.
2. The eUICC removes all eIM Configuration Data.
3. The eUICC returns ok or nothingToDelete.

**End Conditions:**

* The eUICC does not contain any eIM Configuration Data.

#### 3.5.2.3 Reading eIM Configuration Data

@startuml

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam ArrowColor Black

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam noteBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam participantBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

hide footbox

participant "<b>IPA" as IPA

participant "<b>eUICC (ISD-R)" as eUICC

IPA -> eUICC : [1] ES10b.GetEimConfigurationData

eUICC --> IPA : [2] List of EimConfigurationData

@enduml

**Graphical user interface, text, application, email

Description automatically generated**

1. Reading eIM Configuration Data by IPA

**Start Conditions:**

* None

**Procedure:**

1. The IPA calls "ES10b.GetEimConfigurationData" function.
2. The eUICC returns the list of eIM Configuration Data stored in the eUICC to the IPA.

**End Conditions:**

* None

## Error handling within an RSP session

The RSP sessions comprise a sequence of operations between the SM-DP+, the IPA, the eUICC, and/or the eIM over a period of time. In addition to errors reported by ES9+, ES9+', ES10 and/or ESipa functions, other conditions MAY impact the successful execution of this procedure. The IPA SHOULD indicate such failures to external entities, e.g., a device management platform; however, the specific presentation of these errors is out of the scope of this document.

The IPA SHOULD NOT initiate a new RSP session while there is an active RSP session. However, in the event that this does occur, the eUICC SHALL discard its session state with the possible exception that unused one-time keys MAY be stored for future retries, when a new RSP session is started with "ES10b.GetEUICCChallenge".

If an eUICC Memory Reset or eUICC Test Memory Reset is successfully processed during an RSP session, the eUICC SHALL discard its session state.

An RSP Session MAY fail because of a communications failure between the IPA and the RSP Server, or the IPA and the eIM. The IPA MAY retry the failed RSP session for a period of time. The IPA SHALL reset its own session state when all retry attempts have failed.

An RSP Session could fail while the IPA is invoking an ES10 function for reasons other than an error status reported by the eUICC. Examples of such failures include:

* In the case of a removable eUICC card, the card is unexpectedly removed.
* The IoT Device is powered off, e.g., by running out of the battery or by the user.
* A software fault could cause a crash of the IPA, host IoT Device, and/or baseband processor.

When possible (e.g., when power is restored), the IPA SHOULD provide an appropriate error indication to external entities, e.g., the device management platform, and MAY restart the relevant procedure. The specific presentation of such an error Notification is out of scope of this document.

## Notification Delivery to Notification Receivers

This procedure describes the delivery of Notifications to Notification Receivers. Notifications MAY also be delivered together with an eUICC Package Result as described in Section 3.3.1.

@startuml

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam ArrowColor Black

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam noteBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam participantBackgroundColor #FFFFFF

skinparam ParticipantPadding 70

hide footbox

participant "<b>SM-DP+" as DP

participant "<b>eIM" as eIM

participant "<b>IPAd" as IPA

participant "<b>eUICC" as E

IPA -> E : [1] ES10b.RetrieveNotificationsList

E -> IPA : List of pending Notifications

group If pending Notifictions to be delivered

group For each pending Notification

alt [2a] Direct ES9+ interface to SM-DP+

IPA -> DP : ES9+.HandleNotification

DP -> IPA : ACK

else [2b] No direct ES9+ interface to SM-DP+

IPA -> eIM : ESipa.HandleNotification

eIM -> IPA : ACK

eIM -> DP : ES9+’.HandleNotification

DP -> eIM : ACK

end

IPA -> E : [3] ES10b.RemoveNotificationFromList

rnote over E: [4] Delete Notification

end

end

@enduml

**Diagram

Description automatically generated**

1. Notification Delivery to Notification Receivers

**Start Condition:**

This procedure requires the following start conditions:

* A Secure Connection between the eIM and the IPAd is established.
* Either a profile installation or a PSMO has been executed such that one or more Notifications MAY have been generated by the eUICC.
* IPAd is configured to send Notifications using ES9+.HandleNotification or ESipa.HandleNotification.

**Procedure:**

1. The IPAd SHALL retrieve pending Notifications by calling the ES10b.RetrieveNotificationsList function.
2. In case of a non-empty list of pending Notifications, IPAd SHALL deliver the pending Notifications to the Notification Receivers:
   1. If a direct ES9+ interface to the SM-DP+ is used to deliver Notifications, the IPAd SHALL send the Notifications by using the ES9+.HandleNotification function as described in section 5.6.4 of SGP.22 [4].
   2. If Notifications are delivered via the eIM to the SM-DP+, the IPAd SHALL send the Notifications to the eIM by using the ESipa.HandleNotification function as described in section 5.14.7 of this document and the eIM SHALL forward them to the Notification Receivers by using the ES9+’.HandleNotification function as described in section 5.7.4 of this document. In case of an IPAd with IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes the IPAd SHOULD send Notifications in compact format as described in Section 5.14.7. An eIM receiving a pending Notification in compact format SHALL identify the relevant information and build the full pending Notification before forwarding the Notification to the Notification Receiver.
3. IPAd SHALL call ES10b.RemoveNotificationFromList (see SGP.22 [4]) to delete the pending Notification for which acknowledgement has been received.
4. The eUICC SHALL delete the pending Notification.

## IoT Device and eUICC Initialisation

The IoT Device and eUICC SHALL be initialised according to sections 3.8.1, 3.8.2, 3.8.3 and 3.8.4 of this specification.

### eUICC Initialisation

The eUICC SHALL be initialised according to sections 3.4.1 of SGP.22 [4].

### IoT Device Capabilities

The eUICC SHALL request the IoT Device to send the Terminal Capability command by setting the related bit in the file control parameters of the MF.

The IoT Device SHALL report its support of IPA functions using the Terminal Capability command data defined in ETSI TS 102 221 [34]. This command SHALL be sent before the SELECT ISD-R command defined in section 3.8.4 of this specification.

Within the Terminal Capability template (tag ‘A9’), the tag ‘84’ is used for indicating the IoT Device’s support for eUICC related functions.

.

The IPAd support is indicated in the first byte within the TLV object under tag '84':

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **b8** | **b7** | **b6** | **b5** | **b4** | **b3** | **b2** | **b1** | **Meaning** |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | IPAd supported |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | IPAd not supported |
| x | x | x | x | x | x | x | - | Not applicable |

1. eUICC-related IoT Device Capabilities

If an IoT Device supports IPAd, b1 SHALL be set to 1. Otherwise, b1 SHALL be set to 0.

The eUICC SHALL only enable the ES10 functions if the IoT Device indicates support for IPAd.

The conditions for activating the IPAe are defined in section 3.8.4.

### eUICC File Structure

The eUICC File structure SHALL be initialised according to sections 3.4.3 of SGP.22 [4].

### ISD-R Selection and IPAe Activation

Before sending any command to the eUICC, the IPAd SHALL establish a logical channel and select the ISD-R.

The opening of the logical channel and the selection of the ISD-R SHALL be done explicitly using, respectively, the MANAGE CHANNEL command and the SELECT command defined in GlobalPlatform Card Specification [32]. This MANAGE CHANNEL and SELECT commands can be intrinsically used via a dedicated IoT Device Operating System API (e.g., OMAPI defined by GlobalPlatform[33] if provided).

The IoT Device SHALL ensure that only the IPAd, but no other application on the IoT Device, is permitted to select the ISD-R, except that the ISD-R MAY also be selected during eUICC initialisation as defined in section 3.8.1.

In order to provide information about the capabilities supported by the eUICC at an early point in time, additional information is provided by the ISD-R.

On the reception of the SELECT ISD-R Command, the following data SHALL be returned within the FCI template after the objects defined in GlobalPlatform Card Specification [32]:

-- ASN1START

ISDRProprietaryApplicationTemplateIoT ::= [PRIVATE 1] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'E1'

euiccConfiguration BIT STRING {

ipaeSupported(0), -- IPA in the eUICC (IPAe) supported

enabledProfile(1) -- eUICC contains an Enabled Profile

}

}

-- ASN1STOP

The eUICC SHALL indicate its support for IPAe by setting the ipaeSupported bit in the euiccConfiguration field.

If the IoT Device supports the requirements on IPAe as defined in Annex A.2 and if the eUICC indicated support for IPAe in the ISDRProprietaryApplicationTemplateIoT, the IoT Device MAY activate the IPAe by sending an IpaeActivationRequest to the ISD-R.

The IpaeActivationRequest SHALL be sent to the ISD-R using the transport mechanism defined in section 5.7.2 of SGP.22 [4].

The command data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

IpaeActivationRequest ::= [66] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF42'

ipaeOption BIT STRING {

activateIpae(0) -- IPAe activation

}

}

-- ASN1STOP

The response data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

IpaeActivationResponse ::= [66] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF42'

ipaeActivationResult INTEGER {ok(0), notSupported(1)}

}

-- ASN1STOP

If the IoT Device indicates in the Terminal Capability command the support for IPAd (see section 3.8.2) and the IPAd does not send an IpaeActivationRequest, the eUICC SHALL NOT activate the IPAe. If the IoT Device indicates that IPAd is not supported, the eUICC SHALL activate the IPAe, if supported by the eUICC.

NOTE: For IoT Devices and eUICC that support both IPAe and IPAd, the IoT Device can reset the eUICC and send new Terminal Capability indicating that IPAd is supported to activate the IPAd in case the IPAe is activated.

## SM-DS Use

### Event Registration

Event Registration SHALL follow the procedure defined in section 3.6.1 of SGP.22 [4].

### Event Retrieval

#### Event Retrieval by the IPA

The Event Retrieval by the IPA SHALL follow the procedure defined in section 3.6.2 of SGP.22 [4]. The IPA plays the role of the LPA.

#### Event Retrieval by the eIM

This section describes the indirect Event Retrieval from SM-DS to eIM.

@startuml

hide footbox

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam sequenceArrowFontSize 11

skinparam noteFontSize 11

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

participant "<b>SM-DS" as DS

participant "<b>eIM" as EIM

participant "<b>IPA" as IPA

participant "<b>eUICC" as E

group If IPA obtains a profile download trigger from eIM Package

alt IPA-initiated

rnote over EIM, IPA : [1a] eIM Package Retrieval Procedure including secure connection establishment (section 3.1.1.1)

else eIM-initiated

rnote over EIM, IPA : [1b] eIM Package Injection Procedure including secure connection establishment (section 3.1.1.2)

end

rnote over IPA : [2] IPA parses the eIM Package and obtains profile \ndownload trigger

end

opt Get euiccInfo1 if not yet retrieved by IPA or eIM

IPA -> E : [3] ES10b.GetEuiccInfo

E --> IPA : euiccInfo1

end

IPA -> E : [4] ES10b.GetEuiccChallenge

E -> IPA : euiccChallenge

group If a secure connection is not yet established

rnote over EIM, IPA : [5] Establish secure connection

end

IPA -> EIM : [6] ESipa.InitiateAuthentication request

rnote over EIM, DS : [7] Establish HTTPS connection

rnote over EIM, DS : [8] ES11'.InitiateAuthentication function

EIM -> IPA : [9] ESipa.InitiateAuthentication response

rnote over IPA, E: [10] ES10b.AuthenticateServer function

IPA -> EIM : [11] ESipa.AuthenticateClient request

rnote over EIM, DS : [12] ES11'.AuthenticateClient function

rnote over EIM : [13] Parse Event entry/ies \nobtained from the SM-DS

EIM -> IPA : [14] ESipa.AuthenticateClient response

@enduml

**Diagram

Description automatically generated**

1. Event Retrieval by the eIM

**Start Conditions:**

In addition to the start conditions required by the Common Mutual Authentication procedure defined in section 3.1.2 of SGP.22 [4], this procedure requires the following start condition:

The eIM and/or the IPA has the SM-DS Address.

**Procedure:**

1. In case a Profile download trigger from an eIM Package: a secure connection is established between the IPA and the eIM for IPA to obtain the eIM Package. How this is triggered is out of scope of this specification. There are two options for the delivery of the eIM Package to the IPA:
2. The eIM Package Retrieval Procedure defined in section 3.1.1.1 is executed between the IPA and the eIM.
3. The eIM Package Injection Procedure defined in section 3.1.1.2 is executed between the IPA and the eIM.
4. The IPA parses the eIM Package received in step 1. The IPA identifies that the eIM Package contains a ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest. To trigger Event Retrieval from the SM-DS, the ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest is either an empty data object (i.e., without profileDownloadData) or contains a profileDownloadData with contactSmds. In the first case the IPA is not expected to provide SM-DS FQDN in step (6) whereas in the latter case the IPA is expected to provide SM-DS FQDN in step (6). If the format of ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest is invalid, or data needed by IPA for the Event Retrieval is missing, the procedure SHALL stop.
5. If euiccInfo1 is not yet retrieved by the eIM or IPA, the IPA MAY request euiccInfo1 from the eUICC by calling ES10b.GetEuiccInfo (see section 5.9.2).
6. The IPA requests an eUICC Challenge from the eUICC by calling the ES10b.GetEUICCChallenge function (see section 5.9.3).
7. A secure connection is established between the IPA and the eIM if it is not yet established.
8. The IPA calls ESipa.InitiateAuthentication function comprising eUICC Challenge, optionally SM-DS FQDN, and optionally euiccInfo1 (see IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes). If the IPA does not provide SM-DS FQDN or euiccInfo1, the eIM SHALL identify the relevant information.
9. The eIM establishes an HTTPS connection with the SM-DS in server authentication mode according to SGP.22 [4].
10. The eIM and the SM-DS process ES11'.InitiateAuthentication function comprising eUICC Challenge, SM-DS FQDN, and euiccInfo1 as defined in section 5.11.1. If the SM-DS FQDN provided in ES11'.InitiateAuthentication did not come from IPA (was not obtained from IPA in step 6 e.g., due to IPA has capability eimDownloadDataHandling), the eIM SHALL verify that this SM-DS FQDN matches the SM-DS FQDN returned by the SM-DS (in serverSigned1). If not, the procedure SHALL stop.
11. The eIM sends the ESipa.InitiateAuthentication response to the IPA, based on the ES11'.InitiateAuthentication response from the SM-DS. The eIM SHALL additionally provide ctxParams1 as defined in SGP.22 [4] if the IPA does not generate it. (see IPA capability eimCtxParams1Generation).
12. The IPA and eUICC process ES10b.AuthenticateServer function call as defined in section 5.7.13 of SGP.22 [4].
13. The IPA calls ESipa.AuthenticateClient function comprising euiccSigned1 or compactEuiccSigned1, euiccSignature1, optionally CERT.EUM.ECDSA, and optionally CERT.EUICC.ECDSA. If the IPA does not provide CERT.EUM.ECDSA and CERT.EUICC.ECDSA and/or provide the compactEuiccSigned1 instead of euiccSigned1 (see IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes), the eIM SHALL identify the relevant information and build euiccSigned1.
14. The eIM and SM-DS process the ES11'.AuthenticateClient function as defined in 5.11.2.
15. The eIM parses the Event entry/ies obtained from the ES11'.AuthenticateClient from the SM-DS.
16. The eIM sends the ESipa.AuthenticateClient response to the IPA, based on the ES11'.AuthenticateClient response from the SM-DS. In case of a successful ES11'.AuthenticateClient response the eIM sends only the transactionId (without including eventEntries). The eIM MAY include a ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest data object in order to trigger the IPA to start downloading a new Profile. In case of an error, IPA SHALL trigger the cancellation of the on-going RSP session (see section 3.2.3.3) with reason undefinedReason and the procedure SHALL stop.

### Event Deletion

Event Deletion SHALL follow the procedure defined in section 3.6.3 of SGP.22 [4].

# Data Elements

## IPA Capabilities

The IPA Capabilities are intended for the eIM for the functional split related to profile download between the eIM and the IPA and the use of compact data object structures in ESipa functions. In addition, IPA Capabilities MAY indicate the support of eIM Package transfer including the type of connection over ESipa.

IPA Capabilities SHALL include:

* Support for direct profile download
* Support for indirect profile download
  + Support for eIM handled download data (e.g. Activation Code) during indirect profile download.
  + Support for eIM generated ctxParams1 during indirect profile download.
  + Support for eIM performed Profile Metadata verification during indirect profile download.
  + Use of compact data objects to minimize number of transferred ESipa bytes during indirect profile download.

IPA Capabilities MAY include support for eIM Package transfer over ESipa:

* eIM Package retrieval using HTTPs over TCP (see section 3.1.2.1)
* eIM Package retrieval using CoAP/DTLS over UDP (see section 3.1.2.2)
* eIM Package injection using HTTPs over TCP (see section 3.1.2.1)
* eIM Package injection using CoAP/DTLS over UDP (see section 3.1.2.2)
* proprietary

IPA Capabilities data object structure is defined as follows:

-- ASN1START

IpaCapabilities ::= SEQUENCE {

ipaFeatures [0] BIT STRING {

directRspServerCommunication (0),

indirectRspServerCommunication (1),

eimDownloadDataHandling (2),

eimCtxParams1Generation (3),

eimProfileMetadataVerification (4),

minimizeEsipaBytes (5)

},

ipaSupportedProtocols [1] BIT STRING {

ipaRetrieveHttps(0),

ipaRetrieveCoaps(1),

ipaInjectHttps(2),

ipaInjectCoaps(3),

ipaProprietary(4)

} OPTIONAL

}

-- ASN1STOP

ipaFeatures indicates the features supported by the IPA:

* The directRspServerCommunication set to 1 indicates that IPA supports direct Profile download according to Section 3.2.3.1. This includes direct delivery of Notifications to the SM-DP+.
* The indirectRspServerCommunication set to 1 indicates that IPA supports indirect Profile download according to Section 3.2.3.2. This includes delivery of Notifications via the eIM to SM-DP+.
* An IPA supporting indirect profile download MAY further have the following capabilities:
  + The eimDownloadDataHandling set to 1 indicates that IPA does not handle download data such as Activation Codes, SM-DP+ data retrieved from SM-DS, and default SM-DP+ address during indirect Profile download and expects Activation Codes and Event Records to remain at the eIM where the eIM parses and extracts the relevant data such as SM-DP+ address, matchingId, and SM-DP+ OID for use in ESipa.InitiateAuthentication.
  + The eimCtxParams1Generation set to 1 indicates that IPA does not support generation of CtxParams1 and expects the eIM to generate and provide CtxParams1 to IPA as part of ESipa.InitiateAuthentication.
  + The eimProfileMetadataVerification set to 1 indicates that IPA does not support verification of Profile Metadata and expects the eIM to verify Profile Metadata as part of ESipa.AuthenticateClient. It is also expected that eIM checks as part of ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage that the Profile Metadata provided in the BPP matches the Profile Metadata in ESipa.AuthenticateClient.
  + The minimizeEsipaBytes set to 1 indicates that IPA uses compact data objects and avoids sending data over ESipa that the other party already knows in order to minimize the number of transmitted bytes between IPA and eIM. It is expected that the eIM is able to identify missing parts (bytes) and re-build full data object structures. The eIM MAY leverage pre-configured static eUICC data, eUICC data obtained from another IoT Device within the same batch for which the data is common, eUICC data read from the IoT Device, and session data obtained from the SM-DP+. For more information refer to the profile download related ESipa function descriptions in Section 5.14.

ipaSupportedProtocols indicates which eIM Package transfer (see 3.1.1) is supported by the IPA:

* ipaRetrieveHttps set to 1 indicates support for eIM Package retrieval (see section 3.1.1.1) using HTTPs over TCP as described in section 3.1.2.1
* ipaRetrieveCoaps set to 1 indicates support for eIM Package retrieval (see section 3.1.1.1) using CoAP/DTLS over UDP as described in section 3.1.2.2
* ipaInjectHttps set to 1 indicates support for eIM Package injection (see section 3.1.1.2) using HTTPs over TCP as described in section 3.1.2.1
* ipaInjectCoaps set to 1 indicates support for eIM Package injection (see section 3.1.1.2) using CoAP/DTLS over UDP as described in section 3.1.2.2
* ipaProprietary set to 1 indicates support of a transport protocol not described in section 3.1.2.

The eIM SHALL obtain IPA Capabilities to determine whether it is able to support profile download and profile management for the particular IoT Device/IPA. IPA Capabilities MAY be obtained out-of-band from the IoT Device owner/user, or it MAY be requested from IPA in an eIM Package.

## eIM Supported Protocol

EimSupportedProtocol indicates which transport protocol, and eIM Package transfer method is supported by the eIM over ESipa. eimRetrieveHttps set to 1 indicates support for eIM Package retrieval (see section 3.1.1.1) using HTTPs over TCP as described in section 3.1.2.1

* eimRetrieveCoaps set to 1 indicates support for eIM Package retrieval (see section 3.1.1.1) using CoAP/DTLS over UDP as described in section 3.1.2.2
* eimInjectHttps set to 1 indicates support for eIM Package injection (see section 3.1.1.2) using HTTPs over TCP as described in section 3.1.2.1
* eimInjectCoaps set to 1 indicates support for eIM Package injection (see section 3.1.1.2) using CoAP/DTLS over UDP as described in section 3.1.2.2
* eimProprietary set to 1 indicates support of a transport protocol not described in section 3.1.2.

## eIM Identifier

The eimId is an eIM identifier that SHALL exist uniquely within the eUICC’s list of Associated eIMs. The eimId is a text string (ASN.1 type UTF8String) as shown in section 2.11.1.1.1 and section 2.11.1.1.2. The total length of the eimId SHALL not exceed 128 Bytes.

NOTE: The eIM ID is defined as common name in the subject field of both CERT.EIM.ECDSA and CERT.EIM.TLS (see sections 2.6.4.3 and 2.6.4.4). According to RFC 5280 [25] the maximum length of a common name is 64 characters. It is recommended to align the total length of the eimId with the common name used in the subject field of the eIM certificates.

The eimId text string MAY be of the following types as defined by EimIdType in section 2.11.1.1.1: OID, FQDN, and Proprietary.

Where an eIM operator holds or can request an OID assignment, an eIM OID SHOULD be allocated to the eIM and used to encode the eimId.

An eimId of type eimIdTypeOid SHALL be encoded using the OID, as allocated by <https://www.iana.org/assignments/enterprise-numbers/enterprise-numbers>.

NOTE1: It is up to the eIM owner to define child nodes and values accordingly.

NOTE2: An example OID “iso.org.dod.internet.private.company.eim.eimowner.124” is encoded as follows: “1.3.6.1.4.12345.999.10.124”.

An eimId of type eimIdTypeFqdn SHALL be encoded as a FQDN.

NOTE: An example could be: “eim.enterprise.com”.

For an eimId of type eimIdTypeProprietary the eimId value can be freely chosen, following the requirements set out in this section.

## Profile MetaData

The profile Metadata as defined in SGP.22 [4] SHALL be replaced as follows:

-- ASN1START

-- Definition of ProfileInfo

ProfileInfo ::= [PRIVATE 3] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'E3'

iccid Iccid OPTIONAL,

isdpAid [APPLICATION 15] OctetTo16 OPTIONAL, -- AID of the ISD-P containing the Profile, tag '4F'

profileState [112] ProfileState OPTIONAL, -- Tag '9F70'

profileNickname [16] UTF8String (SIZE(0..64)) OPTIONAL, -- Tag '90'

serviceProviderName [17] UTF8String (SIZE(0..32)) OPTIONAL, -- Tag '91'

profileName [18] UTF8String (SIZE(0..64)) OPTIONAL, -- Tag '92'

iconType [19] IconType OPTIONAL, -- Tag '93'

icon [20] OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..1024)) OPTIONAL, -- Tag '94', see condition in ES10b:GetProfilesInfo

profileClass [21] ProfileClass OPTIONAL, -- Tag '95'

notificationConfigurationInfo [22] SEQUENCE OF NotificationConfigurationInformation OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'B6'

profileOwner [23] OperatorId OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'B7'

dpProprietaryData [24] DpProprietaryData OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'B8'

profilePolicyRules [25] PprIds OPTIONAL, -- Tag '99'

serviceSpecificDataStoredInEuicc [34] VendorSpecificExtension OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'BF22'

ecallIndication [123] BOOLEAN OPTIONAL, -- Tag '9F7B'

fallbackAttribute [38] BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE, -- Tag '9F26', indicates a Fallback Profile if set to TRUE

fallbackAllowed [103] BOOLEAN OPTIONAL -- Tag '9F67', indicates if Fallback is authorized by the Profile Owner

}

-- ASN1STOP

The data item ecallIndication MAY be present. If absent it SHALL be treated as if it was set to FALSE. An ecallIndication data item set to TRUE indicates, that the enabling or disabling of an Emergency Profile MAY be triggered using the ES10b.EnableEmergencyProfile and ES10b.DisableEmergencyProfile functions.

It SHALL NOT be possible to have multiple Profiles on an eUICC with the ecallIndication data item set to TRUE.

The data item fallbackAttribute MAY be present. If set to TRUE, the Profile can be enabled using the ES10b.ExecuteFallbackMechanism function. If the fallbackAttribute data item is absent or set to FALSE the Profile can not be enabled using the ES10b.ExecuteFallbackMechanism function.

It SHALL NOT be possible to have multiple Profiles on an eUICC with the fallbackAttribute set to TRUE.

The data item fallbackAllowed MAY be present. Only if set to TRUE, it SHALL be possible to set the fallbackAttribute.

NOTE: The Profile Owner decides upon Profile generation to include or not the fallbackAllowed flag into the Profile.

# Functions

## Overview of Functions per Interface

This section provides the description of the interfaces and functions within the Remote SIM Provisioning and Management system involving the eUICC, including the following:

***eUICC Interfaces***

* ES6: The interface used by the Operator to manage the content of their Profile.
* ES8+: Provides a secure end-to-end channel between the SM-DP+ and the eUICC for the administration of the ISD-P and the associated Profile during download and installation.
* ES9+: Used to provide a secure transport between the SM-DP+ and the IPAe for the delivery of the Profile Package.
* ES10a: Used by the IPAd to get the configured addresses from the eUICC for Root SM-DS, and optionally for the default SM-DP+.
* ES10b: Used by the IPAd to transfer a Profile Package to the eUICC.
* ES11: Interface between the IPAe and an SM-DS (Alternative SM-DS or Root SM-DS) for the Event Retrieval.
* ESipa: Interface between an eIM and an IPA used to trigger a Profile download at the IPA and to provide a secure transport for the delivery of eUICC Packages unless the underlying transport provides necessary security.
* ESep: Logical end-to-end interface between the eIM and the eUICC used to transfer eUICC Packages for Profile State Management and eIM configuration by eIM.

***Server to Server Interfaces***

* ES2+: Interface between the Operator and the SM-DP+ used by the Operator to order Profile Package preparation.
* ES12: Interface between the SM-DP+ and an SM-DS (Alternative SM-DS or Root SM-DS) for the Event management.

***Device to RSP Server Interfaces***

* ES9+: Used to provide a secure transport between the SM-DP+ and the IPAd for the delivery of the Profile Package.
* ES11: Interface between the IPAd and an SM-DS (Alternative SM-DS or Root SM-DS) for the Event Retrieval.

***eIM interfaces***

* ES9+’: Used to provide a secure transport between the SM-DP+ and the eIM for the delivery of the Bound Profile Package.
* ESipa: Interface between an eIM and an IPA used to trigger a Profile download at the IPA and to provide a secure transport for the delivery of eUICC Packages unless the underlying transport provides necessary security.
* ESep: Logical end-to-end interface between the eIM and the eUICC used to transfer eUICC Packages for Profile State Management and eIM configuration by eIM.
* ES11’: Interface between the eIM and the SM-DS (Alternative SM-DS or Root SM-DS) for the Event Retrieval.

The following table presents the normative list of all the functions that are defined in this section.

**Request-Response Functions:**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Interface | Functions | Function  provider Role |
| ES2+ | As defined in section 5.3 of SGP.22 [4]. | SM-DP+ |
| ES6 | As defined in section 5.2 of SGP.22 [4]. | ISD-P |
| ES8+ | As defined in section 5.5 of SGP.22 [4]. | eUICC |
| ES9+ | As defined in section 5.6 of SGP.22 [4]. | SM-DP+ |
| AuthenticateClient |
| ES9+’ | InitiateAuthentication |
| GetBoundProfilePackage |
| AuthenticateClient |
| HandleNotification |
| CancelSession |
| ES10a | As defined in section 5.7 of SGP.22 [4]. | ISD-R (IPA Services) |
| GetEuiccConfiguredAddresses |
| ES10b | LoadEuiccPackage | ISD-R (IPA Services) |
| GetEUICCInfo |
| GetEUICCChallenge |
| AddInitialEim |
| eUICCMemoryReset |
| AuthenticateServer |
| PrepareDownload |
| LoadBoundProfilePackage |
| CancelSession |
| GetCerts |
| GetEID |
| RetrieveNotificationsList |
| RemoveNotificationFromList |
| GetRAT |
| GetProfilesInfo |
| ImmediateEnable |
| ProfileRollback |
| ConfigureImmediateProfileEnabling |
| GetEimConfigurationData |
| ExecuteFallbackMechanism |
| ReturnFromFallback |
| EnableEmergencyProfile |
| DisableEmergencyProfile |
| GetConnectivityParameters |
| SetDefaultDpAddress |
| ES11 | As defined in section 5.8 of SGP.22 [4]. | SM-DS |
| ES11’ | InitiateAuthentication | SM-DS |
| AuthenticateClient |
| ES12 | As defined in section 5.9 of SGP.22 [4]. | SM-DS |
| ESipa | TransferEimPackage | IPA |
| InitiateAuthentication | eIM |
| GetBoundProfilePackage |
| AuthenticateClient |
| GetEimPackage |
| ProvideEimPackageResult |
| HandleNotification |
| CancelSession |
| ESep | Enable | eUICC |
| Disable |
| Delete |
| ListProfileInfo |
| GetRAT |
| ConfigureImmediateEnable |
| AddEim |
| UpdateEim |
| DeleteEim |
| ListEim |
| SetDefaultDpAddress |

1. Request-Response Functions

**Notification Handler Functions:**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Interface | Notification handler functions | Function  handler/recipient |
| ES2+ | As defined in section 5.3 of SGP.22 [4]. | Operator |
| ES9+ | HandleNotification | SM-DP+ |
| ES9+’ | HandleNotification | SM-DP+ |
| ESipa | HandleNotification | eIM |

1. Notification Handler Functions

## Server to Server Function Commonalities

Each function represents an entry point that is provided by a Role (function provider), and that can be called by other Roles (function requester).

### Common Data Types

The functions provided in this section deal with management of the eUICC and Profile, so that the common data defined in this section needs to be used in most of the functions.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Type name | Description | Type definition |
| As defined in table 21 of section 5.2.1 of SGP.22 [4] | | |

1. Common data types

### Request-Response Function

As defined in section 5.2.2 of SGP.22 [4].

### Notification Handler Function

As defined in section 5.2.3 of SGP.22 [4].

### Functions Input Header

As defined in section 5.2.4 of SGP.22 [4].

### Functions Output Header

As defined in section 5.2.5 of SGP.22 [4].

### Status Code

This specification relies on subject codes and reason codes as defined in section 5.2.6 of SGP.22 [4]. In addition, this specification defines additional codes.

#### Subject Code

Hereunder are listed the subject codes used in this specification:

1. Generic (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

1.1. Function Requester (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

1.2. Function Provider (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

1.3. Protocol (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

1.3.1. Protocol Format (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

1.3.2. Protocol Version (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

1.6. Function (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

8. eUICC Remote Provisioning (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

8.1. eUICC (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

8.1.1. EID (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

8.1.2. EUM Certificate (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.1.3. eUICC Certificate (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.2. Profile (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

8.2.1. Profile ICCID (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

8.2.5. Profile Type (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

8.2.6. Matching ID (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.2.7. Confirmation Code (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.2.8. PPR (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.2.9. Profile Metadata (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.2.10. Bound Profile Package (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.8. SM-DP+ (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.8.1. SM-DP+ Address (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.8.2. Security configuration (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.8.3. Specification Version Number (SVN) (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.8.4. SM-DP+ Certificate (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.8.5. Download order (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.9. SM-DS (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.9.1. SM-DS Address (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.9.2. Security configuration (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.9.3. Specification Version Number (SVN) (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.9.4. SM-DS Certificate (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.9.5. Event Record (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.10. RSP Operation (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.10.1. TransactionId (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.11. GSMA CI (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.11.1. Public Key (PK) (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

8.31. eIM

8.31.1. eIM Package

8.31.2. eIM TransactionId

#### Reason Code

Hereunder are listed the reason codes used in this specification:

1. Access Error (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

1.1. Unknown (Identification or Authentication) (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

1.2. Not Allowed (Authorisation) (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

2. Format Error (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

2.1. Invalid (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

2.2. Mandatory Element Missing (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

2.3. Conditional Element Missing (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

3. Conditions of Use Not Satisfied (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

3.1. Unsupported (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

3.3. Already in Use (Uniqueness) (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

3.7. Unavailable (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

3.8. Refused (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

3.9. Unknown (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

3.10. Invalid Association (as defined in SGP.22 [6])

3.11. Value has Changed (as defined in SGP.22 [6])

4. Processing Error (as defined in SGP.02 [6)

4.2. Execution Error (as defined in SGP.02 [6)

4.3. Stopped on Warning (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

4.8. Insufficient Memory (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

4.10 Time to Live Expired (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

5. Transport Error (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

5.1. Inaccessible (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

6. Security Error (as defined in SGP.02 [6])

6.1. Verification Failed (as defined in SGP.02 [26)

6.3. Expired (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

6.4. Maximum number of retries exceeded (as defined in SGP.22 [4])

#### Common Function Status Code

As defined in SGP.02 [6].

## ES2+ (Operator -- SM-DP+)

ES2+ is the interface between:

* The Operator.
* SM-DP+

This interface is used by the Operator to order the Profile Package preparation for specific eUICC(s) and the delivery of the Profile Package from the SM-DP+. This interface is identical to the one defined in section 5.3 of SGP.22 [4].

## ES6 (Operator -- eUICC)

ES6 is the interface between:

* The Operator.
* eUICC (Enabled Profile)

This interface is used by the Operator to make modifications on their Profile in the eUICC using legacy OTA mechanisms. This interface is identical to the one defined in section 5.4 of SGP.22 [4].

NOTE : SCP80 over SMS might not be supported in ES6 in case of NCD.

## ES8+ (SM-DP+ -- eUICC)

The ES8+ is the interface between:

* The SM-DP+ (Profile Package Binding function).
* The eUICC.

This interface is intended to be tunnelled either over:

* the ES9+ and ES10b interfaces for direct profile download (i.e., the IPA directly communicates with the SM-DP+) as shown in Figure 29 or
* ES9+', ESipa, and ES10b for indirect profile download (i.e., the IPA communicates with the SM-DP+ via the eIM) as shown in Figure 30.



1. ES8+ interface through ES9+ and ES10b

****

1. ES8+ through ES9+’ ESipa, and ES10b

The ES8+ functions are addressed to the eUICC through a secure channel established between the Profile Package Binding function of the SM-DP+ and the eUICC.

The ES8+ functions are called by the SM-DP+ and executed by the eUICC.

All the functions related to ES8+ SHALL be processed as defined in section 5.5 of SGP.22 [4] with the following modifications to the command data structure of the ES8+.StoreMetadata function.

***Command data***

The command data for this function is identified by the data structure defined hereunder.

-- ASN1START

StoreMetadataRequest ::= [37] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF25'

iccid Iccid,

serviceProviderName [17] UTF8String (SIZE(0..32)), -- Tag '91'

profileName [18] UTF8String (SIZE(0..64)), -- Tag '92' (corresponds to 'Short Description' defined in SGP.21 [2])

iconType [19] IconType OPTIONAL, -- Tag '93' (JPG or PNG)

icon [20] OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..1024)) OPTIONAL, -- Tag '94' (Data of the icon. Size 64 x 64 pixel. This field SHALL only be present if iconType is present)

profileClass [21] ProfileClass DEFAULT operational, -- Tag '95'

notificationConfigurationInfo [22] SEQUENCE OF NotificationConfigurationInformation OPTIONAL,

profileOwner [23] OperatorId OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'B7'

profilePolicyRules [25] PprIds OPTIONAL, -- Tag '99'

serviceSpecificDataStoredInEuicc [34] VendorSpecificExtension OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'BF22'

serviceSpecificDataNotStoredInEuicc [35] VendorSpecificExtension OPTIONAL, -- Tag ‘BF23’

ecallIndication [123] BOOLEAN OPTIONAL, -- Tag '9F7B'

fallbackAllowed [103] BOOLEAN OPTIONAL -- Tag '9F67'

}

-- ASN1STOP

Upon reception of a StoreMetadataRequest containing ecallIndication the following steps are performed in addition to the procedure defined in SGP.22[4] section 5.5.3:

Start Conditions:

* The target Profile SHALL NOT have the fallbackAllowed set

Procedure:

The eUICC SHALL:

1. Verify that the target Profile has the fallbackAllowed not set. If it is set, the eUICC SHALL stop the procedure and return error with reason incorrectInputValues.
2. Set the Emergency Profile Attribute for the target Profile.
3. Generate as many Notifications as configured in the metadata.
4. Return ok.

## ES9+ (IPA -- SM-DP+)

ES9+ is the interface between:

· The IPA entity.

· The SM-DP+

The IPA SHALL communicate with the SM-DP+ secured by HTTPS in server authentication mode as described in SGP.22 [4] section 2.6.6.

This interface is identical to the ES9+ interface defined in section 5.6 of SGP.22 [4], where the IPA plays the role of LPA, except Function (ES9+): AuthenticateClient which is defined bellow.

### Function (ES9+): AuthenticateClient

**Related Procedures:** ProfileDownload and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** SM-DP+

**Description:**

This function SHALL be called by the IPA to request the authentication of the eUICC by the SM-DP+.

This function is identical to the ES9+.AuthenticateClient function defined in section 5.6.3 of SGP.22 [4], where the IPA plays the role of LPA and the EUICCInfo2 in AuthenticateResponseOk is according to Section 5.9.2 of this specification.

-- ASN1START

AuthenticateClientRequest ::= [59] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF3B'

transactionId [0] TransactionId,

authenticateServerResponse [56] AuthenticateServerResponse -- This is the response from ES10b.AuthenticateServer

}

-- ASN1STOP

## ES9+’ (eIM -- SM-DP+)

ES9+’ is the interface between:

* The eIM entity.
* The SM-DP+.

The eIM SHALL communicate with the SM-DP+ secured by HTTPS in server authentication mode as described in SGP.22 [4] section 5.6 using the TLS requirements in SGP.22 [4] section 2.6.6.

### Function (ES9+’): InitiateAuthentication

**Related Procedures:** ProfileDownload and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** SM-DP+

**Description:**

This function SHALL be called by the eIM to authenticate the SM-DP+.

This function is identical to the ES9+.InitiateAuthentication function defined in section 5.6.1 of SGP.22 [4], where the eIM plays the role of LPA. In addition, in case the IPA has sent all the necessary input data in ESipa.InitiateAuthentication request, the eIM SHALL forward it as ES9+'.InitiateAuthentication request. Otherwise, the eIM SHALL complete the missing input data as described in ES9+.InitiateAuthentication function.

### Function (ES9+’): GetBoundProfilePackage

**Related Procedures:** ProfileDownload and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** SM-DP+

**Function Caller Entity:** eIM

**Description:**

This function SHALL be called by the eIM to request the delivery and the binding of a Profile Package for the eUICC.

This function is identical to the ES9+.GetBoundProfilePackage function defined in section 5.6.2 of SGP.22 [4], where the eIM plays the role of LPA.

### Function (ES9+’): AuthenticateClient

**Related Procedures:** ProfileDownload and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** SM-DP+

**Function Caller Entity:** eIM

**Description:**

This function SHALL be called by the eIM to request the authentication of the eUICC by the SM-DP+.

This function is identical to the ES9+.AuthenticateClient function defined in section 5.6.3 of SGP.22 [4], where the eIM plays the role of LPA and the EUICCInfo2 in AuthenticateResponseOk is according to Section 5.9.2 of this specification.

### Function (ES9+’): HandleNotification

**Related Procedures:** ProfileDownload and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** SM-DP+

**Function Caller Entity:** eIM

**Description:**

This function SHALL be called by the eIM to notify the SM-DP+ that a Profile Management Operation has successfully been performed on the eUICC. This function is called by the eIM upon the receipt by the eIM of either an ESipa.HandleNotification function call or an ESipa.ProvideEimPackageResult function call sent by the IPA containing a PendingNotification. When the received PendingNotification contains a ProfileInstallation result that is part of an ongoing Indirect Profile Download session, the eIM SHALL send the ES9+’.HandleNotification call to the SM-DP+ that is participating in that Indirect Profile Download session. When the PendingNotification contains an OtherSignedNotification, the eIM SHALL send the ES9+’.HandleNotification to the NotificationAddress contained in the NotificationMetadata of the OtherSignedNotification.

This function is identical to the ES9+.HandleNotification function defined in section 5.6.4 of SGP.22 [4], where the eIM plays the role of LPA. In addition, in case the IPA has sent all the necessary input data in ESipa.HandleNotification request, the eIM SHALL forward it as ES9+'.HandleNotification request. Otherwise, the eIM SHALL complete the missing input data as described in ES9+.HandleNotification function.

### Function (ES9+’): CancelSession

**Related Procedures:** ProfileDownload and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** SM-DP+

**Description:**

This function SHALL be called by the eIM to request the cancellation of an on-going RSP session.

This function is identical to the ES9+.CancelSession function defined in section 5.6.5 of SGP.22 [4], where the eIM plays the role of LPA. In addition, in case the IPA has sent all the necessary input data in ESipa.CancelSession request, the eIM SHALL forward it as ES9+'.CancelSession request. Otherwise, the eIM SHALL complete the missing input data as described in ES9+.CancelSession function.

## ES10a (IPA -- eUICC)

### Function (ES10a): GetEuiccConfiguredAddresses

**Related Procedures:** Profile Download and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

This function is identical to the ES10a.GetEuiccConfiguredAddresses function defined in section 5.7.3 of SGP.22 [4], where the IPA plays the role of LPA.

NOTE : the default SM-DP+ address that is stored in the eUICC can be updated through the functions ConfigureImmediateProfileEnabling (described in 5.9.17 of this specification) and ConfigureImmediateEnable (described in 5.13.6 of this specification) as well as functions ES10b.SetDefaultDpAddress as described in 5.9.25 of this specification and ESep.SetDefaultDpAddress as described in 5.13.11 of this specification.

## ES10b (IPA -- eUICC)

### Function (ES10b): LoadEuiccPackage

**Related Procedures:** Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

This function executes a eUICC Package.

On reception of this package, the eUICC SHALL:

 Retrieve the public key of the Associated eIM using the eimId in euiccPackageSigned. If the eimId is unknown, the eUICC SHALL return an unsigned eUICC Package error result (euiccPackageErrorUnsigned) containing the eimId received in the euiccPackageSigned.

* Verify the eimSignature created upon euiccPackageSigned concatenated with associationToken using the retrieved eIM public key. If no association token is configured for the eIM, the associationToken data object SHALL be used with the value set to zero for verifying the signature. If the signature is invalid, the eUICC SHALL return an unsigned eUICC Package error result (euiccPackageErrorUnsigned) containing the eimId received in the euiccPackageSigned. If and only if an association token is configured for the eIM, the eUICC SHALL return the associationToken in the error result.
* Verify that the eidValue in euiccPackageSigned matches its own EID. If the EID verification fails, the eUICC SHALL return a signed eUICC error result (euiccPackageErrorSigned) containing the invalidEid error code.
* Verify that the counterValue in euiccPackageSigned is greater than the counter value stored in the eUICC for the Associated eIM. If the counter value verification fails, the eUICC SHALL return a signed eUICC Package error result (euiccPackageErrorSigned) containing the replayError error code.
* Reset any authorisation previously granted to use the Profile Rollback Mechanism (and any related data).
* Execute PSMO(s) or eCO(s) contained in the eUICC Package and generate the corresponding PSMO or eCO result(s) (euiccResultData) sequentially.

If the eUICC encounters an error for a PSMO or an eCO, the eUICC SHALL terminate processing of the remaining command sequence and generate euiccResultData containing processingTerminated with the following error codes:

* + For a PSMO 'List Profile Info' request, if the eUICC cannot generate the euiccResultData due to the size limit of the response data, the error code SHALL be resultSizeOverflow.

NOTE: this could happen, e.g., when retrieving Profile Metadata of multiple Profiles containing large icons.

* + If a PSMO or an eCO in the eUICC Package is unknown or unsupported, or the command data cannot be interpreted, the error code SHALL be unknownOrDamagedCommand.
* Generate a signed eUICC Package Result (euiccPackageResultSigned) with the execution results of the PSMOs/eCOs (euiccResultData). The eUICC Package Result SHALL be signed using SK.EUICC.ECDSA. In case there are more than one SK.EUICC.ECDSA available for signing, the SK.EUICC.ECDSA chaining back to the CI public key identified by the euiccCiPKId of the eIM Configuration Data (of the Associated eIM for which the eUICC Package Result is intended) SHALL be used. The signed data includes the next (not used) value of the sequence number (defined in SGP.22 [4] for use with Notifications).
* Increment the sequence number in eUICC storage by 1.
* Update the counter value stored in the eUICC for the Associated eIM to the counterValue received in the euiccPackageSigned.
* Return the signed eUICC Package Result (euiccPackageResultSigned).

The ES10b.LoadEuiccPackage function SHALL be processed in an atomic way, meaning that in case of non-resumable interruption (e.g., power loss), the eUICC SHALL revert all performed changes related to PSMOs or eCOs within that eUICC Package. The eUICC SHALL restore its original state prior to execution of the ES10b.LoadEuiccPackage, including the counterValue. Any intermediate result generated for the eUICC Package SHALL be discarded.

NOTE: In case of non-resumable interruption the ISD-R withdraws the previously received eUICC Package.

The IPAd MAY call the ES10b.LoadEuiccPackage function again, including the same eUICC Package, if it detects that the previous processing was interrupted.

NOTE: How the IPA detects the interruption and how an IPA resubmits the eUICC Package is out of scope.

***Command Data***

The EuiccPackageRequest as defined in section 2.11.1.1.

***Response Data***

The EuiccPackageResult as defined in section 2.11.2.1.

### Function (ES10b): GetEUICCInfo

**Related Procedures:** Profile Download and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

This function is identical to the ES10b.GetEUICCInfo function defined in section 5.7.8 of SGP.22 [4], where the IPA plays the role of LPA.

The response data for EUICCInfo2 SHALL follow the ASN.1 message definition below replacing the EUICCInfo2 described in section 5.7.8 and Annex H of SGP.22 [4].

NOTE: EUICCInfo2 in this specification is based on EUICCInfo2 as defined in SGP.22 [4] but has been extended for IoT purposes.

-- ASN1START

EUICCInfo2 ::= [34] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF22'

profileVersion [1] VersionType, -- Base eUICC Profile package version supported

svn [2] VersionType, -- GSMA SGP.22 version supported (SVN)referenced by SGP.32

euiccFirmwareVer [3] VersionType, -- eUICC Firmware version

extCardResource [4] OCTET STRING, -- Extended Card Resource Information according to ETSI TS 102 226

uiccCapability [5] UICCCapability,

ts102241Version [6] VersionType OPTIONAL,

globalplatformVersion [7] VersionType OPTIONAL,

rspCapability [8] RspCapability,

euiccCiPKIdListForVerification [9] SEQUENCE OF SubjectKeyIdentifier, -- List of CI Public Key Identifiers supported on the eUICC for signature verification

euiccCiPKIdListForSigning [10] SEQUENCE OF SubjectKeyIdentifier, -- List of CI Public Key Identifier supported on the eUICC for signature creation

euiccCategory [11] INTEGER {

other(0),

basicEuicc(1),

mediumEuicc(2),

contactlessEuicc(3)

} OPTIONAL,

forbiddenProfilePolicyRules [25] PprIds OPTIONAL, -- Tag '99'

ppVersion VersionType, -- Protection Profile version

sasAcreditationNumber UTF8String (SIZE(0..64)),

certificationDataObject [12] CertificationDataObject OPTIONAL,

treProperties [13] BIT STRING {

isDiscrete(0),

isIntegrated(1),

usesRemoteMemory(2) -- refers to the usage of remote memory protected by the Remote Memory Protection Function described in SGP.21 [4]

} OPTIONAL,

treProductReference [14] UTF8String OPTIONAL, -- Platform\_Label as defined in GlobalPlatform DLOA specification [57]

additionalEuiccProfilePackageVersions [15] SEQUENCE OF VersionType OPTIONAL,

ipaMode [16] IpaMode OPTIONAL, -- active IPA, mandatory within SGP.32

euiccCiPKIdListForSigningV3 [17] SEQUENCE OF SubjectKeyIdentifier OPTIONAL, -- not used by this version of SGP.32.

additionalEuiccInfo [18] OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..32)) OPTIONAL, -- not used by this version of SGP.32

highestSvn [19] VersionType OPTIONAL, -- not used by this version of SGP.32

iotSpecificInfo [20] IoTSpecificInfo OPTIONAL -- mandatory within SGP.32

}

-- Definition of IoTSpecificInfo

IoTSpecificInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

iotVersion [0] SEQUENCE OF VersionType, -- SGP.32 version(s) supported by the eUICC, at least one must be present

ecallSupported [1] NULL OPTIONAL, -- if present, eUICC supports the Emergency Mechanism

fallbackSupported [2] NULL OPTIONAL -- if present, eUICC supports the Fallback Mechanism

}

-- Definition of IpaMode

IpaMode ::= INTEGER {

ipad (0), -- IPAd is active

ipae (1) -- IPAe is active

}

-- ASN1STOP

The procedures related to the eUICC Profile Package versioning and associated to profileVersion, additionalEuiccProfilePackageVersions and uiccCapability are described in section 5.7.8 of SGP.22 [4].

NOTE : as part of the TCA eUICC Profile Package specification [29], in version v3.3 a new Profile type called “IoT Minimal Profile” has been introduced with the intention to be useful for the provisioning of eUICCs in Network Constrained Devices.

The euiccCiPKIdListForSigningV3, additionalEuiccInfo, and highestSvn fields are not used in this version of the specification. The eUICC SHALL NOT include these fields in euiccInfo2. The SM-DP+ SHOULD ignore these fields if received with iotSpecificInfo being present.

The ioTSpecificInfo data object SHALL be present.

If the eUICC supports the Fallback Mechanism, the fallbackSupported flag SHALL be present within IoTSpecificInfo.

The ecallSupported data object SHALL be present within IoTSpecificInfo. If the flag is set, the eUICC SHALL support the Emergency Mechanism.

### Function (ES10b): GetEUICCChallenge

**Related Procedures:** Profile Download and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

This function is identical to the ES10b.GetEUICCChallenge function defined in section 5.7.7 of SGP.22 [4], where the IPA plays the role of LPA.

### Function (ES10b): AddInitialEim

**Related Procedures:** Addition of initial eIM by IPAd

**Function Provider Entity:** eUICC (ISD-R)

**Description:**

This function is used by the IPAd to store eIM Configuration Data to the eUICC in case the eUICC does not contain any eIM Configuration Data.

Upon reception of this function call, the eUICC SHALL:

* Check if any eIM Configuration Data is already present in the eUICC. If so, the eUICC SHALL return an error code associatedEimAlreadyExists.
* Check if counterValue exceeds the maximum value supported by the eUICC. If so, the eUICC SHALL return the error code counterValueOutOfRange.
* Check if the eUICC has enough memory to store the list of provided eIM Configuration Data. If not, the eUICC SHALL return an error code insufficientMemory.
* Check that the sub-field eimId of EimConfigurationData in each entry of the eimConfigurationDataList is present and that its length does not exceed the allowed maximum value. Otherwise, the eUICC SHALL return an error code commandError.
* Check that the sub-field euiccCiPKId of EimConfigurationData in each entry of the eimConfigurationDataList, if present, is a valid entry within euiccCiPKIdListForSigning in eUICCInfo2. If not, the eUICC SHALL return an error code ciPKUnknown.
* If requested for an Associated eIM, calculate an associationToken. If associationToken is not set to -1 the eUICC SHALL return an error code invalidAssociationToken.
* Store the provided list of eIM Configuration Data, including the associationToken (if requested).
* Return the associationToken for each Associated eIM where it is requested.

NOTE: Any further addition of eIM Configuration Data can be performed by an Associated eIM using signed eUICC Packages containing eCO(s) as defined in section 3.5.1.1.

The function SHALL be performed in an atomic way, meaning that in case of any error during the function execution, the command SHALL stop and SHALL leave the eIM Configuration Data in their original state prior to function execution.

***Command Data***

The command data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

AddInitialEimRequest ::= [87] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF57'

eimConfigurationDataList [0] SEQUENCE OF EimConfigurationData

}

-- ASN1STOP

The following sub-fields of EimConfigurationData SHALL be present in each entry of the eimConfigurationDataList:

* eimId;
* counterValue; and
* either eimPublicKey or eimCertificate.

The eimIdType, the associationToken (with the value set to -1 to request the calculation of an association token for the new Associated eIM) and eimFqdn are optional for the IPA to provide in each EimConfigurationData. If the eimIdType is not provided, the eUICC SHALL assign the value eimIdTypeProprietary before storing the eIM Configuration Data.

The eimSupportedProtocol is optional for the IPA to provide in EimConfigurationData. If not provided, the eUICC SHALL assign the value where only the eimProprietary bit is set before storing the eIM Configuration Data.

The euiccCiPKId is optional for the IPA to provide in EimConfigurationData. If not provided, the eUICC SHALL assign the value of first entry of euiccCiPKIdListForSigning in eUICCInfo2 before storing the eIM Configuration Data.

The trustedPublicKeyDataTls is optional for the IPAd to provide in each EimConfigurationData data object.

NOTE: It is IPA's responsibility to correctly formulate each entry, including the uniqueness of eimId, and the eUICC is not mandated to check the validity.

***Response Data***

The response data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

AddInitialEimResponse ::= [87] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF57'

addInitialEimOk SEQUENCE OF CHOICE {

associationToken [4] INTEGER,

addOk NULL

},

addInitialEimError INTEGER {

insufficientMemory(1),

associatedEimAlreadyExists (2),

ciPKUnknown(3),

invalidAssociationToken(5),

counterValueOutOfRange(6),

commandError(7),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- ASN1STOP

### Function (ES10b): eUICCMemoryReset

**Related Procedures:** eUICC Memory Reset

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

NOTE: ES10c.eUICCMemoryReset function defined in SGP.22 [4] has a tag number 'BF34'.

This function deletes selected subsets of the Profiles stored on an eUICC regardless of their enabled status or any Profile Policy Rules. The following subsets are defined:

* Operational Profiles
* Test Profiles that were not pre-installed (i.e., Test Profiles that were "field loaded")
* Test Profiles that were pre-installed (i.e., Test Profiles that were loaded in the factory)
* Provisioning Profiles

NOTE: The identification of pre-installed Test Profiles is out of the scope of this specification.

The eUICC returns a status in resetResult indicating whether any Profiles were deleted.

* The eUICC returns ok if at least one Profile is deleted.
* The eUICC returns nothingToDelete if no Profile is deleted.

This function can also be used to:

* Reset the default SM-DP+ address to its initial value. In this context both ok and nothingToDelete response in resetResult indicates a successful execution of resetting the default SM-DP+ address.
* Remove all eIM Configuration Data. The execution result of this operation is returned in resetEimResult as described below.
* Reset the configuration of the immediate Profile enabling. The execution result of this operation is returned in resetImmediateEnableConfigResult as described below.

Any combination MAY be specified in the request.

If the eUICC does not support Test Profiles, then a request to delete them is ignored.

The eUICC Memory Reset SHALL be performed in an atomic and non-reversible way in case of external interruptions (e.g., power loss): the eUICC SHALL continue the processing of that command upon the next eUICC power on. In case of any other error during the function execution, the command SHALL stop and SHALL leave the eUICC and the involved Profiles in their original states prior to function execution.

NOTE: How this function is protected from misuse is implementation specific.

Upon reception of this function call, the eUICC SHALL:

* If the Emergency Profile is enabled, terminate the command and return error code ecallActive.
* If the eUICCMemoryReset function call indicates at least one of deleteOperationalProfiles, deleteFieldLoadedTestProfiles, deletePreLoadedTestProfiles or deleteProvisioningProfiles, perform the following:
  + If there is an Enabled Profile with a proactive session ongoing, the eUICC SHALL perform one of the following:
    - terminate the command and return error code catBusy.
    - internally terminate the proactive session and prepare to send the REFRESH proactive command as the next proactive command. If a TERMINAL RESPONSE is still outstanding, the REFRESH proactive command SHALL only be sent after reception of the TERMINAL RESPONSE.

NOTE: In case of the catBusy error, the Device MAY take implementation-dependent action to terminate the proactive command session, and MAY send the eUICC Memory Reset command again without any further End User interaction.

* + Delete all the selected ISD-Ps with their Profiles regardless of their enabled status or Profile Policy Rules and all related Profiles Metadata stored in the ISD-R and prepare resetResult.
  + For each deleted Profile, the eUICC SHALL generate as many Notifications as configured in its Profile Metadata (notificationConfigurationInfo) in the format of OtherSignedNotification.
* If the eUICCMemoryReset function call indicates resetDefaultSmdpAddress: reset the default SM-DP+ address to its default value.
* If the eUICCMemoryReset function call indicates resetEimConfigData: remove all eIM Configuration Data of all Associated eIMs and prepare resetEimResult.
  + If there is no eIM Configuration Data to be removed, the eUICC SHALL return error code nothingToDelete.
  + If the command is not supported by the eUICC, the eUICC SHALL return error code eimResetNotSupported.
* If the eUICCMemoryReset function call indicates resetImmediateEnableConfig: reset the configuration of the immediate Profile enabling by deactivating immediate Profile enabling and removing any immediate enabling data for use with immediate Profile enabling. The eUICC SHALL also prepare resetImmediateEnableConfigResult.
  + - If the command is not supported by the eUICC, the eUICC SHALL return error code resetIECNotSupported.
* Return EuiccMemoryResetResponse including resetResult. In addition, if resetResult indicates either ok or nothingToDelete:
  + - If resetEimConfigData bit was set in the command data, return EuiccMemoryResetResponse additionally including resetEimResult.
    - If resetImmediateEnableConfig bit was set in the command data, return EuiccMemoryResetResponse additionally including resetImmediateEnableConfig.
* If an Enabled Profile was deleted, the ISD-R SHALL send a REFRESH proactive command to the Device with mode "UICC Reset".

***Command Data***

The command data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

EuiccMemoryResetRequest ::= [100] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF64'

resetOptions [2] BIT STRING {

deleteOperationalProfiles(0),

deleteFieldLoadedTestProfiles(1),

resetDefaultSmdpAddress(2),

deletePreLoadedTestProfiles(3),

deleteProvisioningProfiles(4),

resetEimConfigData(5),

resetImmediateEnableConfig (6)

}

}

-- ASN1STOP

***Response Data***

The response data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

EuiccMemoryResetResponse ::= [100] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF64'

resetResult INTEGER {ok(0), nothingToDelete(1), catBusy(5), ecallActive(104), undefinedError(127)},

resetEimResult INTEGER {ok(0), nothingToDelete(1), eimResetNotSupported(2), undefinedError(127)} OPTIONAL,

resetImmediateEnableConfigResult INTEGER {ok(0), resetIECNotSupported (1), undefinedError(127)} OPTIONAL

}

-- ASN1STOP

### Function (ES10b): AuthenticateServer

**Related Procedures:** Profile Download and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

This function is identical to the ES10b.AuthenticateServer function defined in section 5.7.13 of SGP.22 [4], where the IPA plays the role of LPA and the EUICCInfo2 in AuthenticateResponseOk is according to Section 5.9.2 of this specification. The following additional eUICC behaviour applies after attaching the received RSP Server Certificate in the RSP session context:

* If immediate Profile enabling is activated, the eUICC SHALL, in case the MatchingID is missing in CtxParams1, verify that the OID in the RSP Server Certificate and FQDN in serverSigned1 match to the default SM-DP+ data (OID and FQDN) stored in the eUICC. If the verification is successful, the eUICC SHALL grant immediate enabling of the Profile. Regardless of the verification result, the eUICC continues the processing of this function by generating euiccSigned1.

### Function (ES10b): PrepareDownload

**Related Procedures:** Profile Download and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

This function is identical to the ES10b.PrepareDownload function defined in section 5.7.5 of SGP.22 [4], where the IPA plays the role of LPA.

### Function (ES10b): LoadBoundProfilePackage

**Related Procedures:** Profile Download and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

This function is identical to the ES10b.LoadBoundProfilePackage function defined in section 5.7.6 of SGP.22 [4], where the IPA plays the role of LPA.

### Function (ES10b): CancelSession

**Related Procedures:** Profile Download and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

This function is identical to the ES10b.CancelSession function defined in section 5.7.14 of SGP.22 [4], where the IPA plays the role of LPA, with the following additional eUICC behaviour:

* The eUICC SHALL revoke any grant to immediately enable a Profile.

NOTE: The following values of CancelSessionReason are not used inthis specification: endUserRejection(0), postponed(1), timeout(2).

### Function (ES10b): GetCerts

**Related Procedures:** Profile Download and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

This function is used by the IPA to retrieve the eUICC Certificate and the EUM Certificate from the eUICC. This function can be used at any time by the IPA.

In order to select between multiple of EUM certificates and eUICC certificates within the eUICC the IPA MAY provide the CI Public Key Identifier (euiccCiPKId). If euiccCiPKId is not provided, the first entry of euiccCiPKIdListForSigning in eUICCInfo1 / eUICCInfo2 is used as euiccCiPKId when selecting the EUM certificate and/or eUICC certificate to return.

***Command Data***

The command data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

GetCertsRequest ::= [86] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF56'

euiccCiPKId SubjectKeyIdentifier OPTIONAL -- CI Public Key Identifier supported on the eUICC for signature creation

}

-- ASN1STOP

***Response Data***

The response data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

GetCertsResponse ::= [86] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF56'

certs SEQUENCE {

eumCertificate [5] Certificate, -- Tag 'A5'

euiccCertificate [6] Certificate -- Tag 'A6'

},

getCertsError INTEGER {invalidCiPKId(1), undfinedError(127)}

}

-- ASN1STOP

### Function (ES10b): RetrieveNotificationsList

**Related Procedures:** Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

This function retrieves the list of pending Notifications for installed Profiles and/or eUICC Package Results.

***Command Data***

The command data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

RetrieveNotificationsListRequest ::= [43] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF2B'

searchCriteria CHOICE {

seqNumber [0] INTEGER,

profileManagementOperation [1] NotificationEvent,

euiccPackageResults [2] NULL

} OPTIONAL

}

-- ASN1STOP

The searchCriteria data object can be used to filter the list of Notifications or eUICC Package Results that the eUICC SHALL return.

* seqNumber indicates that the eUICC SHALL return either a Notification or an eUICC Package Result that has the sequence number.
* A bit set to 1 in the profileManagementOperation indicates that the eUICC SHALL return all the Notifications corresponding to this type. The type notificationInstall SHALL include ProfileInstallationResult.
* euiccPackageResults indicates that the eUICC SHALL return all the eUICC Package Results.

If searchCriteria data object is omitted, the eUICC SHALL return all stored Notifications that are in the format of PendingNotificationList..

***Response Data***

The response data SHALL contain the list of PendingNotification data objects or EuiccPackageResult data objects. The list SHALL be filtered according to the command data. The eUICC MAY provide the Notifications and/or eUICC Package Results in any order within each list. The list SHALL be empty if there are no pending Notifications or eUICC Package Results matching the filtering criteria.

The following is the definition of the RetrieveNotificationsListResponse data object

-- ASN1START

RetrieveNotificationsListResponse ::= [43] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF2B'

notificationList PendingNotificationList, -- Tag 'A0'

notificationsListResultError INTEGER { undefinedError(127)}, -- Tag '81'

euiccPackageResultList EuiccPackageResultList -- Tag 'A2'

}

-- ASN1STOP

The PendingNotification is either a ProfileInstallationResult or an OtherSignedNotification according to definition in section 5.7.10 of SGP.22 [4].

### Function (ES10b): RemoveNotificationFromList

**Related Procedures:** Profile Download and Installation, Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

This function is identical to the ES10b.RemoveNotificationFromList function defined in section 5.7.11 of SGP.22 [4], where the IPA plays the role of LPA, with the addition that besides Notifications the function is also used to delete eUICC Package Results. Hence, the provided seqNumber in NotificationSentRequest provided by IPA is either a seqNumber of a Notification or a seqNumber of an eUICC Package Result.

### Function (ES10b): GetRAT

**Related Procedures:** Profile Download and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

This function is identical to the ES10b.GetRAT function defined in section 5.7.22 of SGP.22 [4], where the IPA plays the role of LPA.

### Function (ES10b): GetProfilesInfo

**Related Procedures:** Profile Download and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

This function is based on the ES10c.GetProfilesInfo function defined in section 5.7.15 of SGP.22 [4], where the IPA plays the role of LPA.

The ProfileInfo data object as defined in SGP.22[4] SHALL be replaced by the definition of the section 4.4 of this document. The section 4.4 describes the additional tags.

### Function (ES10b): ImmediateEnable

**Related Procedures:** Profile Download and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

This function is used by the IPA to request immediate Profile enabling without eIM involvement. The eUICC MAY be configured to support the immediate enabling.

On reception of this function call, the eUICC SHALL:

* Verify that, except for Notification retrieval commands, the previous ES10 function was an ES10b.LoadBoundProfilePackage. If not, the eUICC SHALL return an error code noSessionContext.
* Verify that immediate enabling was granted for the newly installed Profile. If not, the eUICC SHALL return an error code immediateEnableNotAvailable.
* Verify that the target Profile is not an Emergency Profile. If it is an Emergency Profile with ecallIndication set to TRUE, the eUICC SHALL return an error code immediateEnableNotAvailable.

If the refreshFlag is not set, the eUICC SHALL then:

* Check whether there is a proactive session ongoing (which the Device did not terminate). If so:
  + the eUICC MAY terminate the ImmediateEnable command with error 'catBusy'.
  + If the eUICC does not terminate the ImmediateEnable command with error 'catBusy', the eUICC SHALL internally terminate the proactive session and ignore any incoming TERMINAL RESPONSE from that proactive session.
* Close all logical channels which still have an application of the currently Enabled Profile selected (which the IoT Device did not close), without generating an error.
* Reset the PIN status.
* Disable the currently Enabled Profile (if any).
* Enable the downloaded Profile.
* Reset any authorisation previously granted to use the Profile Rollback Mechanism (and any related data).
* Implicitly select the MF on the basic logical channel.
* Return 'ok' to the IPA.

If the refreshFlag is set:

* If there is a proactive session ongoing;
  + The eUICC MAY terminate the ImmediateEnable command with error 'catBusy'.
  + If the eUICC does not terminate the ImmediateEnable command with error 'catBusy', the eUICC SHALL internally terminate the proactive session and send the REFRESH command as the next proactive command. If a TERMINAL RESPONSE is still outstanding, the REFRESH command SHALL only be sent after reception of the TERMINAL RESPONSE.
* Otherwise, the eUICC SHALL:
  + Mark the currently Enabled Profile as "to be disabled" (if any).
  + Mark the target Profile as "to be enabled".
  + Reset any authorisation previously granted to use the Profile Rollback Mechanism (and any related data).
  + Return 'ok' to the IPA.
  + Send the REFRESH command in "eUICC Profile State Change" mode (if supported by the IoT Device) or "UICC Reset" mode to the IoT Device according to ETSI TS 102 223 [5].
  + Upon reception of the Terminal Response with result "command performed successfully" or upon reset of the eUICC, disable the currently Enabled Profile (if any) and enable the downloaded Profile.
  + Upon reception of the Terminal Response with result "temporary problem with executing command" or "permanent problem with executing command", the eUICC SHALL NOT disable the currently Enabled Profile (if any) nor enable the downloaded Profile. Subsequent actions are implementation specific.

***Command Data***

The command data SHALL be encoded as follows:

-- ASN1START

ImmediateEnableRequest ::= [90] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5A'

refreshFlag BOOLEAN -- indicating whether REFRESH is required

}

-- ASN1STOP

***Response Data***

The response data SHALL be encoded as follows:

-- ASN1START

ImmediateEnableResponse ::= [90] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5A'

immediateEnableResult [0] INTEGER {

ok(0),

immediateEnableNotAvailable (1),

noSessionContext(4),

catBusy(5),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- ASN1STOP

### Function (ES10b): ProfileRollback

**Related Procedures:** Generic eUICC Package Download and Execution, Profile State Management.

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

This function is used by the IPA to request to roll back to the previously Enabled Profile, if any. If the usage of the Rollback Mechanism had been previously granted by the eIM (i.e., in the last enable PSMO), this function disables the currently Enabled Profile and enables the Profile, if any, that was enabled before the processing of the last eUICC Package. This SHALL be performed in an atomic way, meaning that in case of any error during the function execution, the command SHALL stop and SHALL leave the involved Profiles in their original states (prior to function execution).

NOTE: Before calling the ProfileRollback function with the refreshFlag not being set, the IoT Device has the responsibility to ensure that the relevant conditions for use are met, as indicated for the ES10c.EnableProfile function in section 3.2.1 of SGP.22 [4].

In the following procedure, the target Profile designates the Profile (if any) that was enabled before the processing of the last eUICC Package, and which is to be re-enabled.

Upon reception of the ProfileRollback command, the eUICC SHALL:

* Check whether the usage of the Rollback Mechanism had been previously granted by the eIM. If not, the procedure SHALL stop, and the result of this function SHALL indicate an error ('rollbackNotAllowed').
* Check whether a Profile is currently enabled. If not, the procedure SHALL stop, and the result of this function shall indicate an error ('commandError').

If the refreshFlag is not set, the eUICC SHALL:

* Check whether there is a proactive session ongoing (which the Device did not terminate). If so:
  + the eUICC MAY terminate the “ES10b.ProfileRollback” function with error 'catBusy'.
    - If the eUICC does not terminate the “ES10b.ProfileRollback” function with error 'catBusy', the eUICC SHALL internally terminate the proactive session and ignore any incoming TERMINAL RESPONSE from that proactive session.
* Close all logical channels which still have an application of the currently Enabled Profile selected (which the Device did not close), without generating an error.
* Reset the PIN status.
* Disable the currently Enabled Profile.
* Enable the target Profile (if any).
* Implicitly select the MF on the basic logical channel.
* Generate a new eUICC Package Result including an additional ProfileRollbackResult (see Response Data below) and remove the previous eUICC Package Result (which is now obsolete).
* Return 'ok' and the newly generated eUICC Package Result to the IPA.

NOTE: For subsequent actions by the Device following the enablement of the target Profile, see ES10c.EnableProfile function in section 3.2.1 of SGP.22 [4].

If the refreshFlag is set:

* If there is a proactive session ongoing;
  + The eUICC MAY terminate the “ES10b.ProfileRollback” function with error 'catBusy'.
  + If the eUICC does not terminate the “ES10b.ProfileRollback” function with error 'catBusy', the eUICC SHALL internally terminate the proactive session and send the REFRESH command as the next proactive command. If a TERMINAL RESPONSE is still outstanding, the REFRESH command SHALL only be sent after reception of the TERMINAL RESPONSE.
* Otherwise, the eUICC SHALL:
  + Mark the currently Enabled Profile as "to be disabled".
  + Mark the target Profile (if any) as "to be enabled".
  + Generate a new eUICC Package Result including an additional ProfileRollbackResult (see Response Data below) and remove the previous eUICC Package Result (which is now obsolete).
  + Return 'ok' and the newly generated eUICC Package Result to the IPA.
  + Send the REFRESH command in "eUICC Profile State Change" mode (if supported by the Device) or "UICC Reset" mode to the Device according to ETSI TS 102 223 [5].
  + Upon reception of the Terminal Response with result "command performed successfully" or upon reset of the eUICC, disable the currently Enabled Profile and enable the target Profile (if any).
  + Upon reception of the Terminal Response with result "temporary problem with executing command" or "permanent problem with executing command", the eUICC SHALL NOT disable the currently Enabled Profile nor Enable the target Profile (if any). Subsequent actions are implementation specific.

The eUICC MAY start a new proactive UICC session only after a new TERMINAL PROFILE command is executed.

* If the currently Enabled Profile was successfully disabled, the eUICC SHALL generate as many Notifications as configured in its metadata (notificationConfigurationInfo) in the format of OtherSignedNotification.
* If the target Profile is successfully enabled, the eUICC SHALL generate as many Notifications as configured in its metadata (notificationConfigurationInfo) in the format of OtherSignedNotification.

***Command Data***

The command data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

ProfileRollbackRequest ::= [88] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF58'

refreshFlag BOOLEAN -- indicating whether REFRESH is required

}

-- ASN1STOP

***Response Data***

The response data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

ProfileRollbackResponse ::= [88] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF58'

cmdResult INTEGER {

ok(0),

rollbackNotAllowed(1), -- Usage of rollback was not granted by the eIM

catBusy(5),

commandError(7),

undefinedError(127)

},

eUICCPackageResult [81] EuiccPackageResult OPTIONAL

}

-- ASN1STOP

The eUICCPackageResult SHALL be present if the cmdResult is 'ok' (i.e., a Rollback Mechanism has been executed by the eUICC). In this case, the eUICCPackageResult SHALL include the same eimId, counterValue, eimTransactionId as the result generated for the previous eUICC Package, its seqNumber SHALL be incremented, and its eUICCResultData SHALL include the same PSMO results followed by an additional RollbackProfileResult (see section 2.11.2.1).

### Function (ES10b): ConfigureImmediateProfileEnabling

**Related Procedures:** Configure by IPA of Immediate Profile Enabling.

**Function Provider Entity:** eUICC (ISD-R)

**Description:**

This function is used by the IPA to activate or deactivate immediate Profile enabling in the eUICC and to add or update immediate enabling data used in the immediate Profile enabling.

Upon reception of this function call, the eUICC SHALL:

* Check if any eIM Configuration Data is already present in the eUICC. If so, the eUICC SHALL return an error code associatedEimAlreadyExists.
* Check if immediateEnableFlag is present in the command data. If immediateEnableFlag is present and immediate Profile enabling is not activated, the eUICC SHALL activate immediate Profile enabling. If immediateEnableFlag is not present and immediate Profile enabling is activated, the eUICC SHALL deactivate immediate Profile enabling. In all other cases, the immediate Profile enabling state is left unchanged.
* Check if default SM-DP+ data (defaultSmdpOid and/or defaultSmdpAddress) is present in the command data. If so, and if the eUICC has enough memory to store it, the eUICC SHALL store it for use in the immediate Profile enabling. If there is not enough memory, the eUICC SHALL return an error code insufficientMemory.

The function SHALL be performed in an atomic way, meaning that in case of any error during the function execution, the command SHALL stop and SHALL leave the immediate Profile enabling configuration in its original state prior to function execution.

***Command Data***

The command data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

ConfigureImmediateProfileEnablingRequest ::= [89] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF59'

immediateEnableFlag [0] NULL OPTIONAL,

defaultSmdpOid [1] OBJECT IDENTIFIER OPTIONAL,

defaultSmdpAddress [2] UTF8String OPTIONAL

}

-- ASN1STOP

***Response Data***

The response data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

ConfigureImmediateProfileEnablingResponse ::= [89] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF59'

configImmediateEnableResult [0] INTEGER {

ok(0),

insufficientMemory(1),

associatedEimAlreadyExists(2),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- ASN1STOP

### Function (ES10b): GetEimConfigurationData

**Related Procedures:** Reading eIM Configuration Data by IPA

**Function Provider Entity:** eUICC (ISD-R)

**Description:**

This function is used by the IPA to read eIM Configuration Data stored in the eUICC.

***Command Data***

The command data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

GetEimConfigurationDataRequest ::= [85] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF55'

searchCriteria CHOICE {

eimId [0] UTF8String (SIZE(1..128))

} OPTIONAL

}

-- ASN1STOP

The searchCriteria data object can be used to filter the list of eIM Configuration Data that the eUICC SHALL return.

* eimId is the eIM identifier defined in the section 4.3 of this document. It indicates that the eUICC SHALL return the eIM Configuration Data having the specified eimId.

If searchCriteria data object is omitted, the eUICC SHALL return all stored eIM Configuration Data.

***Response Data***

The response data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

GetEimConfigurationDataResponse ::= [85] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF55'

eimConfigurationDataList [0] SEQUENCE OF EimConfigurationData

}

-- ASN1STOP

In each EimConfigurationData entry of the eimConfigurationDataList, the eUICC SHALL provide eimId, eimFqdn (if present), eimIdType, trustedPublicKeyDataTls (if present), eimSupportedProtocol, euiccCiPKId (if present) and, if configured, associationToken, and MAY additionally provide either eimPublicKey or eimCertificate. The eUICC SHALL NOT provide counterValue.

If there is no eIM Configuration Data stored in the eUICC, or if there is no eIM Configuration Data matching to the searchCriteria (if received), the eUICC SHALL return an empty list in the eimConfigurationDataList.

### Function (ES10b): GetEID

**Related Procedures:** Profile Download and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

This function is identical to the ES10c.GetEID function defined in section 5.7.20 of SGP.22 [4], where the IPA plays the role of LPA.

### Function (ES10b): ExecuteFallbackMechanism

**Function Provider**: ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Function Caller:** IPA

**Description**:

This function is OPTIONAL for the eUICC and MAY be used by the IPA to instruct the eUICC to enable the Fallback Profile and to disable the currently Enabled Profile.

This function SHALL be performed in an atomic way, meaning that in case of any error during the function execution, the command SHALL stop and SHALL leave the involved Profiles in their original states (prior to function execution).

Upon reception of this function, the ISD-R SHALL:

* verify that there is an enabled Profile. If no, the procedure SHALL stop and the result of this command SHALL indicate error ('commandError(7)').
* verify that the fallbackAttribute is set for a Profile on the eUICC. If not, the procedure SHALL stop, and the result of this command SHALL indicate an error ('fallbackNotAvailable(6)').
* verify that the Emergency Profile is disabled. If it is enabled, the procedure SHALL stop and the result of this command SHALL indicate error ('ecallActive(104)').
* verify that the Fallback Profile is disabled. If not, the procedure SHALL stop, and the result of this command SHALL indicate an error ('profileNotInDisabledState').

If the refreshFlag is not set, the eUICC SHALL:

* Check whether there is a proactive session ongoing (which the Device did not terminate). If so:
  + the eUICC MAY terminate the “ES10b.ExecuteFallbackMechanism” function with error 'catBusy'.
    - If the eUICC does not terminate the “ES10b.ExecuteFallbackMechanism” function with error 'catBusy', the eUICC SHALL internally terminate the proactive session and ignore any incoming TERMINAL RESPONSE from that proactive session.
* Close all logical channels which still have an application of the currently Enabled Profile selected (which the Device did not close), without generating an error.
* Reset the PIN status.
* Disable the currently Enabled Profile.
* Enable the Fallback Profile.
* Reset any authorisation previously granted to use the Profile Rollback Mechanism (and any related data).
* Implicitly select the MF on the basic logical channel.
* Return 'ok' to the IPA.

If the refreshFlag is set:

* If there is a proactive session ongoing;
  + The eUICC MAY terminate the “ES10b.ExecuteFallbackMechanism” function with error 'catBusy'.
  + If the eUICC does not terminate the “ES10b.ExecuteFallbackMechanism” function with error 'catBusy', the eUICC SHALL internally terminate the proactive session and send the REFRESH command as the next proactive command. If a TERMINAL RESPONSE is still outstanding, the REFRESH command SHALL only be sent after reception of the TERMINAL RESPONSE.
* Otherwise, the eUICC SHALL:
  + Mark the currently Enabled Profile as "to be disabled".
  + Mark the target Fallback Profile as "to be enabled".
  + Reset any authorisation previously granted to use the Profile Rollback Mechanism (and any related data).
  + Return 'ok' to the IPA.
  + Send the REFRESH command in "eUICC Profile State Change" mode (if supported by the IoT Device) or "UICC Reset" mode to the IoT Device according to ETSI TS 102 223 [5].
  + Upon reception of the Terminal Response with result "command performed successfully" or upon reset of the eUICC, disable the currently Enabled Profile and enable the target Fallback Profile.
  + Upon reception of the Terminal Response with result "temporary problem with executing command" or "permanent problem with executing command", the eUICC SHALL NOT disable the currently Enabled Profile nor Enable the targeted Fallback Profile. Subsequent actions are implementation specific.

The eUICC MAY start a new proactive UICC session only after a new TERMINAL PROFILE command is executed.

* If the currently Enabled Profile was successfully disabled, the eUICC SHALL generate as many Notifications as configured in its metadata (notificationConfigurationInfo) in the format of OtherSignedNotification.
* If the Fallback Profile is successfully enabled, the eUICC SHALL generate as many Notifications as configured in its metadata (notificationConfigurationInfo) in the format of OtherSignedNotification.

***Command Data***

The command data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

ExecuteFallbackMechanismRequest ::= [93] SEQUENCE { -- Tag ' BF5D'

refreshFlag BOOLEAN -- indicating whether REFRESH is required

}

-- ASN1STOP

***Response Data***

The response data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

ExecuteFallbackMechanismResponse ::= [93] SEQUENCE { -- Tag ' BF5D'

executeFallbackMechanismResult [0] INTEGER {

ok(0),

profileNotInDisabledState(2),

catBusy(5),

fallbackNotAvailable(6), -- Fallback Attribute not set

commandError(7),

ecallActive(104),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- ASN1STOP

NOTE: It’s IoT Device implementation specific to decide when the IPA calls the ReturnFromFallback function.

### Function (ES10b): ReturnFromFallback

**Function Provider**: ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Function Caller**: IPA

**Description**:

This function is OPTIONAL for the eUICC and MAY be used by the IPA to instruct the eUICC to return from the Fallback Profile. It disables the currently enabled Fallback Profile and enables the Profile that was previously enabled prior to enabling the Fallback Profile. If “ES10b.ExecuteFallbackMechanism” function is supported, this function SHALL also be supported.

This function SHALL be performed in an atomic way, meaning that in case of any error during the function execution, the command SHALL stop and SHALL leave the involved Profiles in their original states (prior to function execution).

Upon reception of this function, the ISD-R SHALL:

* check if the currently enabled Profile is the Fallback Profile. If not, the procedure SHALL stop, and the result of this command SHALL indicate an error ('fallbackNotAvailable (6)').

If the refreshFlag is not set, the eUICC SHALL:

* Check whether there is a proactive session ongoing (which the Device did not terminate). If so:
  + the eUICC MAY terminate the “ES10b.ReturnFromFallback” function with error 'catBusy'.
  + If the eUICC does not terminate the “ES10b.ReturnFromFallback” function with error 'catBusy', the eUICC SHALL internally terminate the proactive session and ignore any incoming TERMINAL RESPONSE from that proactive session.
* Close all logical channels which still have an application of the currently Enabled Fallback Profile selected (which the Device did not close), without generating an error.
* Reset the PIN status.
* Disable the currently enabled Fallback Profile.
* Enable the Profile that was previously enabled (prior to enabling the Fallback Profile).
* Implicitly select the MF on the basic logical channel.
* Return 'ok' to the IPA.

If the refreshFlag is set:

* If there is a proactive session ongoing;
  + The eUICC MAY terminate the “ES10b.ReturnFromFallback” function with error 'catBusy'.
  + If the eUICC does not terminate the “ES10b.ReturnFromFallback” function with error 'catBusy', the eUICC SHALL internally terminate the proactive session and send the REFRESH command as the next proactive command. If a TERMINAL RESPONSE is still outstanding, the REFRESH command SHALL only be sent after reception of the TERMINAL RESPONSE.
* Otherwise, the eUICC SHALL:
  + Mark the currently enabled Fallback Profile as "to be disabled".
  + Mark the previously enabled Profile as "to be enabled".
  + Return 'ok' to the IPA.
  + Send the REFRESH command in "eUICC Profile State Change" mode (if supported by the IoT Device) or "UICC Reset" mode to the IoT Device according to ETSI TS 102 223 [5].
  + Upon reception of the Terminal Response with result "command performed successfully" or upon reset of the eUICC, disable the currently enabled Fallback Profile and enable the previously enabled Profile.
  + Upon reception of the Terminal Response with result "temporary problem with executing command" or "permanent problem with executing command", the eUICC SHALL NOT disable the currently enabled Fallback Profile nor enable the previously enabled Profile. Subsequent actions are implementation specific.

The eUICC MAY start a new proactive UICC session only after a new TERMINAL PROFILE command is executed.

* If the currently enabled Fallback Profile was successfully disabled, the eUICC SHALL generate as many Notifications as configured in its metadata (notificationConfigurationInfo) in the format of OtherSignedNotification.
* If the previously enabled Profile is successfully enabled, the eUICC SHALL generate as many Notifications as configured in its metadata (notificationConfigurationInfo) in the format of OtherSignedNotification.

***Command Data***

The command data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

ReturnFromFallbackRequest ::= [94] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5E'

refreshFlag BOOLEAN -- indicating whether REFRESH is required

}

-- ASN1STOP

***Response Data***

The response data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

ReturnFromFallbackResponse ::= [94] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5E'

returnFromFallbackResult [0] INTEGER {

ok(0),

catBusy(5),

fallbackNotAvailable(6), -- Fallback Attribute not set

commandError(7),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- ASN1STOP

### Function (ES10b): EnableEmergencyProfile

**Function Provider**: eUICC

**Description**:

This function is OPTIONAL for eUICC and IPA, and MAY be used by the IPA to instruct the eUICC to enable the Emergency Profile with ecallIndication set to TRUE.

This function disables the currently Enabled Profile and enables the Emergency Profile. This function SHALL be performed in an atomic way, meaning that in case of any error during the function execution, the command SHALL stop and SHALL leave the involved Profiles in their original states (prior to function execution).

Upon enabling the Emergency Profile, the eUICC SHALL NOT generate any Notifications.

The Emergency Profile SHALL remain enabled until the IoT Device disables it again using the ES10b.DisableEmergencyProfile function, i.e. it remains enabled even after restart of the IoT Device.

Upon reception of this function, the eUICC SHALL:

* check if the Emergency feature is supported. If not, the procedure SHALL stop, and the result of this command SHALL indicate an error ('ecallNotAvailable').
* verify that the Emergency Profile (Profile with the ecallIndication set to TRUE) is available. If not, the procedure SHALL stop, and the result of this command SHALL indicate an error ('ecallNotAvailable').
* verify that the selected Emergency Profile is disabled. If not, the procedure SHALL stop, and the result of this command SHALL indicate an error ('profileNotInDisabledState').

If the refreshFlag is not set, the eUICC SHALL:

* Check whether there is a proactive session ongoing (which the Device did not terminate). If so:
  + the eUICC MAY terminate the “ES10b.EnableEmergencyProfile” function with error 'catBusy'.
  + If the eUICC does not terminate the “ES10b.EnableEmergencyProfile” function with error 'catBusy', the eUICC SHALL internally terminate the proactive session and ignore any incoming TERMINAL RESPONSE from that proactive session.
* Close all logical channels which still have an application of the currently Enabled Profile selected (which the IoT Device did not close), without generating an error.
* Reset the PIN status.
* Disable the currently Enabled Profile.
* Enable the Emergency Profile.
* Reset any authorisation previously granted to use the Profile Rollback Mechanism (and any related data).
* Implicitly select the MF on the basic logical channel.
* Return 'ok' to the IPA.

If the refreshFlag is set:

* If there is a proactive session ongoing;
  + The eUICC MAY terminate the “ES10b.EnableEmergencyProfile” function with error 'catBusy'.
  + If the eUICC does not terminate the “ES10b.EnableEmergencyProfile” function with error 'catBusy', the eUICC SHALL internally terminate the proactive session and send the REFRESH command as the next proactive command. If a TERMINAL RESPONSE is still outstanding, the REFRESH command SHALL only be sent after reception of the TERMINAL RESPONSE.
* Otherwise, the eUICC SHALL:
  + Mark the currently Enabled Profile as "to be disabled".
  + Mark the target Emergency Profile as "to be enabled".
  + Reset any authorisation previously granted to use the Profile Rollback Mechanism (and any related data).
  + Return 'ok' to the IPA.
  + Send the REFRESH command in "eUICC Profile State Change" mode (if supported by the IoT Device) or "UICC Reset" mode to the IoT Device according to ETSI TS 102 223 [5].
  + Upon reception of the Terminal Response with result "command performed successfully" or upon reset of the eUICC, disable the currently Enabled Profile and enable the Emergency Profile.
  + Upon reception of the Terminal Response with result "temporary problem with executing command" or "permanent problem with executing command", the eUICC SHALL NOT disable the currently Enabled Profile nor enable the Emergency Profile. Subsequent actions are implementation specific.

The eUICC MAY start a new proactive UICC session only after a new TERMINAL PROFILE command is executed.

When the Emergency Profile is enabled, the eUICC SHALL reject an incoming EuiccPackageRequest with the appropriate error code as defined in section 2.11.2.1.

***Command Data***

The command data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

EnableEmergencyProfileRequest ::= [91] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5B'

refreshFlag BOOLEAN -- indicating whether REFRESH is required

}

-- ASN1STOP

***Response Data***

The response data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

EnableEmergencyProfileResponse ::= [91] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5B'

enableEmergencyProfileResult [0] INTEGER {

ok(0),

profileNotInDisabledState(2),

catBusy(5),

ecallNotAvailable(8), -- Emergency Profile does not exist

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- ASN1STOP

### Function (ES10b): DisableEmergencyProfile

**Function Provider**: eUICC

**Description**:

This function is OPTIONAL for eUICC and IPA, and MAY be used by the IPA to instruct the eUICC to disable the Emergency Profile. If “ES10b.EnableEmergencyProfile” function is supported, this function SHALL also be supported.

This function disables the currently enabled Emergency Profile and enables the Profile that was previously enabled prior to enabling the Emergency Profile. This function SHALL be performed in an atomic way, meaning that in case of any error during the function execution, the command SHALL stop and SHALL leave the involved Profiles in their original states (prior to function execution).

Upon reception of this function, the eUICC SHALL:

* check if the Emergency feature is supported. If not, the procedure SHALL stop, and the result of this command SHALL indicate an error ('ecallNotAvailable').
* verify that the Emergency Profile (Profile with the ecallIndication set to TRUE) is available. If not, the procedure SHALL stop, and the result of this command SHALL indicate an error ('ecallNotAvailable').
* verify that the selected Emergency Profile is enabled. If not, the procedure SHALL stop, and the result of this command SHALL indicate an error ('profileNotInEnabledState').

If the refreshFlag is not set, the eUICC SHALL:

* Check whether there is a proactive session ongoing (which the IoT Device did not terminate). If so:
  + the eUICC MAY terminate the “ES10b.DisableEmergencyProfile” function with error 'catBusy'.
  + If the eUICC does not terminate the “ES10b.DisableEmergencyProfile” function with error 'catBusy', the eUICC SHALL internally terminate the proactive session and ignore any incoming TERMINAL RESPONSE from that proactive session.
* Close all logical channels which still have an application of the currently Enabled Profile selected (which the IoT Device did not close), without generating an error.
* Reset the PIN status.
* Disable the Emergency Profile.
* Enable the previously Enabled Profile.
* Reset any authorisation previously granted to use the Profile Rollback Mechanism (and any related data).
* Implicitly select the MF on the basic logical channel.
* Return 'ok' to the IPA.

If the refreshFlag is set:

* If there is a proactive session ongoing;
  + The eUICC MAY terminate the “ES10b.DisableEmergencyProfile” function with error 'catBusy'.
  + If the eUICC does not terminate the “ES10b.DisableEmergencyProfile” function with error 'catBusy', the eUICC SHALL internally terminate the proactive session and send the REFRESH command as the next proactive command. If a TERMINAL RESPONSE is still outstanding, the REFRESH command SHALL only be sent after reception of the TERMINAL RESPONSE.
* Otherwise, the eUICC SHALL:
  + Mark the Emergency Profile as "to be disabled".
  + Mark the previously Enabled Profile as "to be enabled".
  + Reset any authorisation previously granted to use the Profile Rollback Mechanism (and any related data).
  + Return 'ok' to the IPA.
  + Send the REFRESH command in "eUICC Profile State Change" mode (if supported by the IoT Device) or "UICC Reset" mode to the IoT Device according to ETSI TS 102 223 [5].
  + Upon reception of the Terminal Response with result "command performed successfully" or upon reset of the eUICC, disable the Emergency Profile and enable the previously Enabled Profile.
  + Upon reception of the Terminal Response with result "temporary problem with executing command" or "permanent problem with executing command", the eUICC SHALL NOT disable the Emergency Profile nor enable the previous Enabled Profile. Subsequent actions are implementation specific.

The eUICC MAY start a new proactive UICC session only after a new TERMINAL PROFILE command is executed.

* If the Emergency Profile is successfully disabled, the eUICC MAY generate as many Notifications as configured in its Profile Metadata (notificationConfigurationInfo) in the format of OtherSignedNotification.
* If the previously enabled Profile is successfully enabled, the eUICC MAY generate as many Notifications as configured in its Profile Metadata (notificationConfigurationInfo) in the format of OtherSignedNotification.

***Command Data***

-- ASN1START

DisableEmergencyProfileRequest ::= [92] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5C'

refreshFlag BOOLEAN -- indicating whether REFRESH is required

}

-- ASN1STOP

***Response Data***

-- ASN1START

DisableEmergencyProfileResponse ::= [92] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5C'

disableEmergencyProfileResult [0] INTEGER {

ok(0),

profileNotInEnabledState(2),

catBusy(5),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- ASN1STOP

### Function (ES10b): GetConnectivityParameters

**Related Procedures: eIM Package Retrieval, Indirect Profile Download**

**Function Provider Entity:** eUICC (ISD-R)

**Function Caller Entity:** IPA

**Description:**

This function is used by the IPA to read the HTTP/CoAP Connectivity Parameters of the currently enabled Profile, if available. The Connectivity Parameters for HTTP protocol SHOULD be provided as part of an Profile Package as described in the TCA Profile Interoperability Technical Specification [29]. They can be updated by the operator using ES6 as described in section 3.13 (Connectivity Parameters Update by Operator) of SGP.02 [6].

If available, the Connectivity Parameters for HTTP protocol SHALL be returned in the httpParams field described below. The format of this field is identical to that described in Table 95 of SGP.02 [6].

If not available, the parametersNotAvailable error SHALL be returned.

***Command Data***

The command data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

GetConnectivityParametersRequest ::= [95] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5F'

}

-- ASN1STOP

***Response Data***

The response data object SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

GetConnectivityParametersResponse ::= [95] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF5F'

connectivityParameters ConnectivityParameters,

connectivityParametersError ConnectivityParametersError

}

ConnectivityParameters ::= SEQUENCE {

httpParams [1] OCTET STRING OPTIONAL -- Also used for CoAP

}

ConnectivityParametersError ::= INTEGER {

parametersNotAvailable(1),

undefinedError(127)

}

-- ASN1STOP

### Function (ES10b): SetDefaultDpAddress

**Function Provider Entity:** ISD-R (IPA Services)

**Description:**

NOTE: ES10a.SetDefaultDpAddress function defined in SGP.22 [4] has a tag number 'BF3F'.

This function is used to update the default SM-DP+ address.

ES10b.SetDefaulDpAddress SHALL only be used if immediate enable is not configured. In case it is configured and the eUICC receives an ES10b.SetDefaultDpAddress, the eUICC SHALL reject the command with error code “undefinedError”.

If the provided UTF8 string is not empty, it SHALL constitute the new default SM-DP+ address.

If the provided UTF8 string is empty, an existing default SM-DP+ address SHALL be removed.

***Command Data***

The command data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

SetDefaultDpAddressRequest ::= [101] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF65'

defaultDpAddress UTF8String -- Default SM-DP+ address as an FQDN

}

-- ASN1STOP

***Response Data***

The response data SHALL be coded as follows:

-- ASN1START

SetDefaultDpAddressResponse ::= [101] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF65'

setDefaultDpAddressResult INTEGER { ok (0), undefinedError (127)}

}

-- ASN1STOP

## ES11 (IPA -- SM-DS)

ES11 is the interface to retrieve Event Records (see section 3.9.2.1) between:

* The IPA entity.
* The SM-DS.

The IPA SHALL communicate with the SM-DS secured by TLS in server authentication mode as described in section 2.6.4 of this document.

This interface is identical to the ES11 interface defined in section 5.8 of SGP.22 [4], where the IPA plays the role of LPA, except Function (ES11): AuthenticateClient where the EUICCInfo2 in AuthenticateResponseOk is according to Section 5.9.2 of this specification.

## ES11’ (eIM -- SM-DS)

ES11’ is the interface to retrieve Event Records (see section 3.9.2.2) between:

* The eIM entity.
* The SM-DS.

The eIM SHALL communicate with the SM-DS secured by TLS in server authentication mode as described in section 2.6.4 of this document.

### Function (ES11’): InitiateAuthentication

**Related Procedures:** ProfileDownload and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** SM-DS

**Function Caller Entity:** eIM

**Description:**

This function SHALL be called by the eIM to authenticate the SM-DS.

This function is identical to the “ES11.InitiateAuthentication” function defined in section 5.8.1 of SGP.22 [4], where the eIM plays the role of LPA. In addition, in case the IPA has sent all the necessary input data in the “ESipa.InitiateAuthentication” function request, the eIM SHALL forward it as an “ES11'.InitiateAuthentication” function request. Otherwise, the eIM SHALL complete the missing input data as described in “ES11.InitiateAuthentication” function as defined in section 5.8.1 of SGP.22 [4].

### Function (ES11’): AuthenticateClient

**Related Procedures:** ProfileDownload and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** SM-DS

**Function Caller Entity:** eIM

**Description:**

This function SHALL be called by the eIM to request the authentication of the eUICC by the SM-DS.

This function is identical to the “ES11.AuthenticateClient” function defined in section 5.8.2 of SGP.22 [4], where the eIM plays the role of LPA and the EUICCInfo2 in AuthenticateResponseOk is according to Section 5.9.2 of this specification.

## ES12 (SM-DS -- SM-DP+)

The ES12 is used by the SM-DP+ to manage Event Registration (see section 3.9.1) and Event Deletion (see section 3.9.3). This interface is identical to the one defined in section 5.9 of SGP.22 [4].

## ESep (eIM -- eUICC)

ESep is the interface between:

* The eIM entity.
* The eUICC.

The ESep interface is based on the eIM sending a signed EuiccPackageRequest to the eUICC containing PSMO(s) or eCO(s) and receiving a signed EuiccPackageResult in return from the eUICC containing the execution results. The ESep functions are the PSMOs and eCOs in the eUICC Package.

### Function (ESep): Enable

**Related Procedures:** Profile State Management

**Function Provider Entity:** eUICC

**Description:**

This function enables an installed Profile in the eUICC. The input data is the enable structure defined in section 2.11.1.1.3 and the output is the enableResult structure defined in section 2.11.2.1. The function is further described in the Enable Profile procedure defined in section 3.4.1. In addition, the eUICC behaviour with refreshFlag set as defined in SGP.22 [4] section 5.7.16 applies.

### Function (ESep): Disable

**Related Procedures:** Profile State Management

**Function Provider Entity:** eUICC

**Description:**

This function disables an enabled Profile in the eUICC. The input data is the disable structure defined in section 2.11.1.1.3 and the output is the disableResult structure defined in section 2.11.2.1. The function is further described in the Disable Profile procedure defined in section 3.4.2. In addition, the eUICC behaviour with refreshFlag set as defined in SGP.22 [4] section 5.7.17 applies.

### Function (ESep): Delete

**Related Procedures:** Profile State Management

**Function Provider Entity:** eUICC

**Description:**

This function deletes an installed Profile in the eUICC. The input data is the delete structure defined in section 2.11.1.1.3 and the output is the deleteResult structure defined in section 2.11.2.1. The function is further described in the Delete Profile procedure defined in section 3.4.3. In addition, the eUICC behaviour as defined in SGP.22 [4] section 5.7.18 applies.

### Function (ESep): ListProfileInfo

**Related Procedures:** Indirect Profile Download

**Function Provider Entity:** eUICC

**Description:**

This function allows the eIM to retrieve the list of Profile information for installed Profiles including their current state (Enabled/Disabled) and their associated Profile Metadata. The input data is the listProfileInfo structure defined in section 2.11.1.1.3 and the output is the listProfileInfoResult structure defined in section 2.11.2.1.

### Function (ESep): GetRAT

**Related Procedures:** Indirect Profile Download

**Function Provider Entity:** eUICC

**Description:**

This function allows the eIM to retrieve the Rules Authorisation Table (RAT) from the eUICC. The input data is the getRAT structure defined in section 2.11.1.1.3 and the output is the getRATResult structure defined in section 2.11.2.1.

### Function (ESep): ConfigureImmediateEnable

**Related Procedures:** Configure by eIM of Immediate Profile Enabling

**Function Provider Entity:** eUICC

**Description:**

This function configures the immediate enabling of a Profile in the eUICC. The input data is the configureImmediateEnable structure defined in section 2.11.1.1.3 and the output is the configureImmediateEnableResult structure defined in section 2.11.2.1. The function is further described in the Configuration by eIM of Immediate Profile Enabling procedure defined in section 3.4.4.

### Function (ESep): AddEim

**Related Procedures:** Addition of eIM Configuration Data

**Function Provider Entity:** eUICC

**Description:**

This function adds an Associated eIM to the eUICC by providing its eIM Configuration Data including the eimID to the eUICC. The input data is the addEim structure defined in section 2.11.1.1.2 and the output is the addEimResult structure defined in section 2.11.2.1. The function is further described in the Addition of eIM Configuration Data procedure defined in section 3.5.1.1.

### Function (ESep): UpdateEim

**Related Procedures:** Update of eIM Configuration Data

**Function Provider Entity:** eUICC

**Description:**

This function updates eIM Configuration Data, i.e., the public key or Certificate and the related anti-replay counter value of an Associated eIM with a given eimID within the eUICC while keeping the same eimID. The input data is the updateEim structure defined in section 2.11.1.1.2 and the output is the updateEimResult structure defined in section 2.11.2.1. The function is further described in the Update of eIM Configuration Data procedure defined in section 3.5.1.3.

### Function (ESep): DeleteEim

**Related Procedures:** Deletion of eIM Configuration Data

**Function Provider Entity:** eUICC

**Description:**

This function deletes an Associated eIM identified by its eimID from the eUICC. If the successfully deleted Associated eIM was the last available Associated eIM, the eUICC SHALL allow ES10b.AddInitialEim again. The input data is the deleteEim structure defined in section 2.11.1.1.2 and the output is the deleteEimResult structure defined in section 2.11.2.1. The function is further described in the Deletion of eIM Configuration Data procedure defined in section 3.5.1.2.

### Function (ESep): ListEim

**Related Procedures:** Request for a list of Associated eIMs

**Function Provider Entity:** eUICC

**Description:**

This function requests the eUICC to provide a list of all currently configured Associated eIMs to the eIM. The input data is the listEim structure defined in section 2.11.1.1.2 and the output is the listEimResult structure defined in section 2.11.2.1. The function is further described in the Request for a list of Associated eIMs procedure defined in section 3.5.1.4.

### Function (ESep): SetDefaultDpAddress

**Function Provider Entity:** eUICC

**Description:**

This function allows the eIM to update the Default SM-DP+ address configured within the eUICC. The input data is the setDefaultDpAddress structure defined in section 2.11.1.1.3 and the output is the setDefaultDpAddressResult structure defined in section 2.11.2.1.

## ESipa (eIM -- IPA)

This ESipa interface is used between:

* The IPA entity
* The eIM entity.

This section defines the different functions used through the ESipa interface.

### Function (ESipa): InitiateAuthentication

**Related Procedures:** ProfileDownload and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** eIM

**Function Caller Entity:** IPA

**Description:**

This function requests the SM-DP+/SM-DS authentication via the eIM. This follows the ES10b.GetEUICCChallenge by the IPA, where the IPA retrieves the relevant information from the eUICC and provides it to the eIM. The eIM SHALL send this information to the SM-DP+/SM-DS to initiate mutual authentication between the eUICC and the SM-DP+/SM-DS.

* On reception of this function call, the eIM SHALL perform the following: If an eimTransactionId is received: identify the session by using the eimTransactionId. If the received eimTransactionId is unknown, the eIM SHALL return a status code "8.31.2 eIM TransactionId – 3.10 Invalid Association".
* Identify any missing input data (e.g., euiccInfo1 or smdpAddress) in the function call and restore them by using the data already available to the eIM for the corresponding eUICC.
* Call ES9+'.InitiateAuthentication or ES11'.InitiateAuthentication function.
* The input parameters of this function are identical to those of the ES9+.InitiateAuthentication / ES11.InitiateAuthentication defined in section 5.6.1/5.8.1 of SGP.22 [4], with the following exceptions: euiccInfo1 and smdpAddress are OPTIONAL.
  + An IPA with IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes SHOULD NOT send euiccInfo1 and smdpAddress.
  + In case an Activation Code is used, an IPA with IPA Capability eimDownloadDataHandling SHALL NOT send smdpAddress.
* If the eIM has sent eimTransactionId in ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest, the IPA SHALL include the same eimTransactionId.

***Additional Input Data:***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Input data name** | **Description** | **Type** | **No.** | **MOC** |
| euiccChallenge | euiccChallenge generated by the eUICC. IPA can retrieve the euiccChallenge from the eUICC by calling "ES10b.GetEUICCChallenge" (section 5.9.3). | Binary[16] | 1 | M |
| euiccInfo1 | euiccInfo1 of the eUICC. IPA can retrieve the euiccInfo1 by calling "ES10b.GetEUICCInfo" (section 5.9.2). | Binary(1) | 1 | O |
| smdpAddress | The SM-DP+/SM-DS Address as known and provided by the IPA. | FQDN | 1 | O |
| eimTransactionId | The transaction ID received from the eIM in ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest | Binary[1-16] | 1 | C |
| NOTE1: euiccInfo1 SHALL be provided as an encoded EuiccInfo1 data object. | | | | |

1. InitiateAuthentication Additional Input Data

Upon receiving the ES9+’.InitiateAuthentication / ES11’.InitiateAuthentication response, the eIM SHALL perform the following:

* If the ES9+'.InitiateAuthentication or ES11'.InitiateAuthentication returns any error, the eIM SHALL return the same error to the IPA.
* If the smdpAddress provided as input to ES9+’.InitiateAuthentication / ES11’.InitiateAuthentication did not come from IPA (not present in ESipa.InitiateAuthentication e.g., due to IPA has capability eimDownloadDataHandling), the eIM SHALL verify that the serverAddress in serverSigned1 returned by the SM-DP+/SM-DS matches the smdpAddress that the eIM provided as input in ES9+'.InitiateAuthentication. If not, the eIM SHALL return a status code "8.8.1 SM‑DP+ Address – 3.10 Invalid Association".
* If the Activation Code contains the SM-DP+ OID and is available to the eIM (e.g., due to IPA has capability eimDownloadDataHandling), the eIM SHALL check that the SM-DP+ OID from the Activation Code matches the SM-DP+ OID of the SM-DP+ Certificate (serverCertificate). If not, the eIM SHALL return a status code "8.8 SM-DP+ – 3.10 Invalid Association".
* If IPA does not generate ctxParams1 (see IPA capability eimCtxParams1Generation), the eIM SHALL generate ctxParams1 based on matchingId DeviceInfo. DeviceInfo MAY be common for several IoT Devices and MAY have been retrieved from one IoT Device and re-used for other IoT Devices.

The eIM SHALL prepare the ESipa.InitiateAuthentication response. The output parameters of this function are identical to those of ES9+.InitiateAuthentication / ES11’.InitiateAuthentication defined in section 5.6.1/5.8.1 of SGP.22 [4] with the following modifications:

* transactionId is conditional since it is also part of serverSigned1 and SHALL NOT be sent by the eIM to an IPA with IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes (i.e., IPA is capable of extracting transactionId from serverSigned1),
* euiccCiPKIdentifierToBeUsed SHALL be sent in truncated form (instead of the full CI Public Key Identifier) to an IPA with IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes to minimize the number of transmitted bytes.
* ctxParams1 SHALL be provided to IPA if IPA is not capable of generating it (IPA capability eimCtxParams1Generation),
* matchingId SHALL be provided to the IPA if IPA generates ctxParams1 and the matchingId is available to the eIM but not available to the IPA.

***Additional Output Data:***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Output data name** | **Description** | **Type** | **No.** | **MOC** |
| transactionId | Transaction ID as generated by the SM-DP+/SM-DS (section 3.1.1.4 of SGP.22 [4]). | Binary[1-16] | 1 | C |
| serverSigned1 | The data object signed by the SM-DP+. | Binary(1) | 1 | M |
| serverSignature1 | SM-DP+/SM-DS signature | Binary(1) | 1 | M |
| euiccCiPKIdentifierToBeUsed | CI Public Key Identifier to be used by the eUICC for signature. | Binary(1,2) | 1 | M |
| serverCertificate | SM-DP+/SM-DS Certificate (CERT.DPauth.ECDSA/ CERT.DSauth.ECDSA) | Binary(1) | 1 | M |
| matchingId | MatchingID/ EventID as defined in SGP.22 [4] identifying a specific management order at the SM-DP+/SM-DS. | UTF8String | 1 | C(3) |
| ctxParams1 | Data structure used in Common Mutual Authentication. | Binary(1) | 1 | C(3) |
| NOTE 1: serverSigned1, serverSignature1, euiccCiPKIdentifierToBeUsed, serverCertificate, and ctxParams1 are data objects defined in section 5.7.13 (function "ES10b.AuthenticateServer") of SGP.22 [4]. They SHALL be returned as encoded data objects including the tags defined for them in the AuthenticateServerRequest data object.  NOTE 2: euiccCiPKIdentifierToBeUsed contains either the full CI Public Key Identifier or a truncated version of the CI Public Key Identifier where only enough leading bytes of the CI Public Key Identifier are provided for IPA to be able to uniquely locate and extract the chosen CI Public Key Identifier from the euiccCiPKIdListForSigning of eUICCInfo1. If the euiccCiPKIdListForSigning only contains one CI Public Key Identifier, the euiccCiPKIdentifierToBeUsed encoded data object in truncated form indicates a zero length CI Public Key Identifier. The euiccCiPKIdentifierToBeUsed SHALL be sent in truncated form to an IPA with IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes. Otherwise, the full CI Public Key Identifier SHALL be used.  NOTE 3: matchingId and ctxParams1 are conditional since either the IPA or the eIM generates the ctxParams1. If the IPA generates ctxParams1 and the matchingId is available to the eIM but not available to the IPA (i.e. IPA sets in IpaCapabilities the value of eimDownloadDataHandling to 1 and the value of eimCtxParams1Generation to 0), the eIM SHALL provide the Matching ID to IPA. | | | | |

1. **InitiateAuthentication Additional Output Data**

The error codes returned by ESipa.InitiateAuthentication SHALL be the same as those of ES9+’.InitiateAuthentication / ES11’.InitiateAuthentication with the following additions:

***Specific Status Codes***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Subject  Code | Subject | Reason  code | Reason | Description |
| 8.31.2 | eIM TransactionId | 3.10 | Invalid Association | The provided eIM TransactionId is not valid.  (maps to invalidEimTransactionId) |
| 8.8.1 | SM-DP+ Address | 3.10 | Invalid Association | SM-DP+ or SM-DS address returned by the RSP Server does not match the expected value.  (maps to smdpAddressMismatch) |
| 8.8 | SM-DP+ | 3.10 | Invalid Association | SM-DP+ OID in an Activation Code does not match the SM-DP+ OID in the SM-DP+ Certificate.  (maps to smdpOidMismatch) |

Table 9a InitiateAuthentication Specific Status Codes

### Function: (ESipa) GetBoundProfilePackage

**Related Procedures:** ProfileDownload and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** eIM

**Function Caller Entity:** IPA

**Description:**

This function requests the delivery and the binding of a Profile Package for the eUICC.

This function is correlated to a previous normal execution of an ESipa.AuthenticateClient function through a TransactionID delivered by the SM-DP+.

On reception of this function call, the eIM SHALL perform the following:

* If the IPA indicates the IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes: restore the prepareDownloadResponse to contain downloadResponseOk by using smdpSigned2 and hashCc already available to the eIM for the corresponding eUICC.
* Call ES9+'.GetBoundProfilePackage function.

The input parameters of this function are identical to the those of ES9+.GetBoundProfilePackage defined in section 5.6.2 of SGP.22 [4], with the following exceptions:

* prepareDownloadResponse is extended according to the below ASN.1 structure where a compactDownloadResponseOk is added.
  + An IPA with IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes SHOULD re-encode a downloadResponseOk contained in prepareDownloadResponse from eUICC into compactDownloadResponseOk.

***Additional Input Data:***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Input data name** | **Description** | **Type** | **No.** | **MOC** |
| transactionId | Transaction ID as generated by the SM-DP+ (section 3.1.1.4 of SGP.22 [4]). | Binary[1-16] | 1 | M |
| prepareDownloadResponse | PrepareDownloadResponse data object defined in section 5.7.5 of SGP.22 extended with compactDownloadResponseOk (see structure below). IPA retrieves prepareDownloadResponse from the eUICC by calling “ES10b.PrepareDownload” (section 5.9.7). | Binary(1) | 1 | M |
| NOTE 1: prepareDownloadResponse SHALL be provided as an encoded PrepareDownloadResponse data object. | | | | |

1. **GetBoundProfilePackage Additional Input Data**

-- ASN1START

PrepareDownloadResponse ::= [33] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF21'

downloadResponseOk PrepareDownloadResponseOk,

downloadResponseError PrepareDownloadResponseError,

compactDownloadResponseOk CompactPrepareDownloadResponseOk

}

CompactPrepareDownloadResponseOk ::= SEQUENCE {

compactEuiccSigned2 CompactEuiccSigned2, -- Compact version of EuiccSigned2

euiccSignature2 [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING -- tag '5F37' signature on EuiccSigned2

}

CompactEuiccSigned2 ::= SEQUENCE {

euiccOtpk [APPLICATION 73] OCTET STRING OPTIONAL, -- otPK.EUICC.ECKA, tag '5F49' euiccOtpk is always present except if bppEuiccOtpk was chosen by the eUICC

hashCc Octet32 OPTIONAL -- Hash of confirmation code, if not received from eIM

}

-- ASN1STOP

Upon receiving the ES9+’.GetBoundProfilePackage response, the eIM SHALL perform the following:

* If the ES9+'.GetBoundProfilePackage returns any error, the eIM SHALL return the same error to the IPA.
* If the eIM verified the Profile Metadata in ESipa.AuthenticateClient (due to IPA Capability eimProfileMetadataVerification), the eIM SHOULD parse the boundProfilePackage received from SM-DP+, extract the Profile Metadata (encoded in the StoreMetadataRequest field), and check that the Profile Metadata has not changed. If it has changed, the eIM SHALL return a status code "8.2.9 Profile Metadata – 3.11 Value has Changed”.

The eIM SHALL prepare the ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage response. The output parameters of this function are identical to the those of ES9+.GetBoundProfilePackage defined in section 5.6.2 of SGP.22 [4] ], with the following exceptions:

* The transactionId is conditional. The eIM SHALL NOT send the transactionId to an IPA with IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes. Otherwise, the eIM SHALL send the transactionId.

***Additional Output Data:***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Output data name** | **Description** | **Type** | **No.** | **MOC** |
| transactionId | Transaction ID as generated by the SM-DP+ (section 3.1.1.4 of SGP.22 [4]). | Binary[1-16] | 1 | C |
| boundProfilePackage | Bound Profile Package data object to be transferred to the eUICC using "ES10b.LoadBoundProfilePackage" (section 5.9.8). | Binary(1) | 1 | M |
| NOTE 1: boundProfilePackage SHALL be provided as an encoded BoundProfilePackage data object. | | | | |

1. **GetBoundProfilePackage Additional Output Data**

The error codes returned by ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage SHALL be the same as those of ES9+’.GetBoundProfilePackage with the following additions:

***Specific Status Codes***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Subject  Code | Subject | Reason  code | Reason | Description |
| 8.2.9 | Profile Metadata | 3.11 | Value has Changed | The Profile Metadata in Bound Profile Package does not match the Profile Metadata received in ES9+'.AuthenticateClient response  (maps to metadataMismatch) |

Table 11a GetBoundProfilePackage Specific Status Codes

### Function (ESipa): AuthenticateClient

**Related Procedures:** ProfileDownload and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** eIM

**Function Caller Entity:** IPA

**Description:**

This function SHALL be called by the IPA to request the authentication of the eUICC by the SM-DP+/SM-DS.

This function is correlated to a previous normal execution of an ESipa.InitiateAuthentication through a TransactionID delivered by the SM-DP+/SM-DS.

On reception of this function call, the eIM SHALL perform the following:

* If the IPA indicates the IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes: restore the authenticateServerResponse to contain authenticateResponseOk by using serverSigned1, eUICCInfo2, ctxParams1, euiccCertificate, and eumCertificate already available to the eIM for the corresponding eUICC.
* Call ES9+'.AuthenticateClient or ES11'.AuthenticateClient function.

The input parameters of this function are identical to the those of the ES9+.AuthenticateClient / ES11.AuthenticateClient defined in section 5.6.3/5.8.2 of SGP.22 [4], with the following exceptions:

* authenticateServerResponse is extended according to the below ASN.1 structure where a compactAuthenticateResponseOk is added.
  + An IPA with IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes SHOULD re-encode an authenticateResponseOk contained in authenticateServerResponse from eUICC into compactAuthenticateResponseOk.

NOTE: the use of this compactAuthenticateResponseOk reduces the number of transmitted bytes over ESipa by omitting eUICC Certificate and/or EUM Certificate, and sending only non-static parts of euiccInfo2.

***Additional Input Data:***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Input data name** | **Description** | **Type** | **No.** | **MOC** |
| transactionId | Transaction ID as generated by the SM-DP+/SM-DS (section 3.1.1.4 of SGP.22 [4]). | Binary[1-16] | 1 | M |
| authenticateServerResponse | AuthenticateServerResponse data object defined in section 5.7.13 of SGP.22 with EUICCInfo2 according to Section 5.9.2 of this specification and extended with compactAuthenticateResponseOk (see structure below). IPA retrieves authenticateServerResponse from the eUICC by calling "ES10b.AuthenticateServer" (section 5.9.6). | Binary(1) | 1 | M |
| NOTE 1: authenticateServerResponse SHALL be provided as an encoded AuthenticateServerResponse data object. | | | | |

1. **AuthenticateClient Additional Input Data**

-- ASN1START

EuiccSigned1 ::= SEQUENCE {

transactionId [0] TransactionId,

serverAddress [3] UTF8String,

serverChallenge [4] Octet16, -- The RSP Server Challenge

euiccInfo2 [34] EUICCInfo2,

ctxParams1 CtxParams1

}

AuthenticateResponseOk ::= SEQUENCE {

euiccSigned1 EuiccSigned1, -- Signed information

euiccSignature1 [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING, --EUICC\_Sign1, tag 5F37

euiccCertificate Certificate, -- eUICC Certificate (CERT.EUICC.ECDSA) signed by the EUM

eumCertificate Certificate -- EUM Certificate (CERT.EUM.ECDSA) signed by the requested CI

}

AuthenticateServerResponse ::= [56] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF38'

authenticateResponseOk AuthenticateResponseOk,

authenticateResponseError AuthenticateResponseError,

compactAuthenticateResponseOk CompactAuthenticateResponseOk

}

CompactAuthenticateResponseOk ::= SEQUENCE {

signedData CHOICE {

euiccSigned1 EuiccSigned1,

compactEuiccSigned1 [0] CompactEuiccSigned1 -- Compact version of EuiccSigned1

},

euiccSignature1 [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING, -- tag 5F37 signature on EuiccSigned1

euiccCertificate [1] Certificate OPTIONAL, -- eUICC Certificate (CERT.EUICC.ECDSA)

eumCertificate [2] Certificate OPTIONAL -- EUM Certificate (CERT.EUM.ECDSA)

}

CompactEuiccSigned1 ::= SEQUENCE {

extCardResource [4] OCTET STRING, -- Extended Card Resource Information according to ETSI TS 102 226 extracted from euiccInfo2,

ctxParams1 [2] CtxParams1 OPTIONAL -- ctxParams1 may be left out by IPA if eIM ctxParams1 was received from the eIM

}

-- ASN1STOP

Upon receiving the ES9+’.AuthenticateClient response, the eIM SHALL perform the following:

* If the ES9+'.AuthenticateClient returns any error, the eIM SHALL return the same error to the IPA.
* If the IPA is not capable of verifying the Profile Metadata (see IPA Capability eimProfileMetadataVerification), the eIM SHALL verify the Profile Metadata according to steps 7a, b, c and 8 of section 3.1.3 (Profile Download and Installation) of SGP.22 [4]. For this verification, the eIM SHALL use Rules Authorisation Table and information on installed Profiles available to the eIM, e.g., obtained prior to the start of this procedure using the PSMOs getRAT and listProfileInfo. If the verification fails, the eIM SHALL return a status code "8.2.8 PPR – 1.2 Not Allowed”.

Upon receiving the ES11’.AuthenticateClient response, the eIM SHALL perform the following:

* If the ES11'.AuthenticateClient returns any error, the eIM SHALL return the same error to the IPA.
* Extract Event entries from the ES11’.AuthenticateClient response. Optionally, prepare and provide a ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest as part of ESipa.AuthenticateClient response to trigger the IPA to initiate download of a new Profile where information obtained from the Event entries are leveraged.

The eIM SHALL prepare the ESipa.AuthenticateClient response. The output parameters of this function are identical to the those of ES9+.AuthenticateClient / ES11.AuthenticateClient defined in section 5.6.3 / 5.8.2 of SGP.22 [4], with the following exceptions:

* If smdpSign2 is provided, transactionId is optional. The eIM SHALL NOT send the transactionId to an IPA with IPA capability minimizeEsipaBytes,
* The eIM SHALL NOT send profileMetadata (from ES9+’.AuthenticateClient) to an IPA that does not indicate IPA Capability eimProfileMetadataVerification,
* hashCc (Hash of the Confirmation Code) from ES9+’.AuthenticateClient MAY be provided if a confirmation code is requested by the SM-DP+ and the confirmation code is available to the eIM,
* eventEntries from ES11’.AuthenticateClient are not forwarded to the IPA,
* a ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest data object MAY be provided in case the ESipa.AuthenticateClient originates from ES11’.AuthenticateClient.

***Additional Output Data:***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Output data name** | **Description** | **Type** | **No.** | **MOC** |
| transactionId | Transaction ID as generated by the SM-DP+ (section 3.1.1.4 of SGP.22 [4]). | Binary[1-16] | 1 | C |
| profileMetadata | Profile Metadata to check against eUICC settings. | Binary(1) | 1 | C |
| smdpSigned2 | The data to be signed by the SM-DP+. | Binary(1) | 1 | C |
| smdpSignature2 | SM-DP+ signature | Binary(1) | 1 | C |
| smdpCertificate | SM-DP+ Certificate (CERT.DPpb.ECDSA) | Binary(1) | 1 | C |
| hashCc | Hash of the confirmation code if confirmation code is requested and available to eIM | Binary(1) | 1 | O |
| profileDownloadTrigger | Profile download trigger (see section 2.11.2.3 ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest) | Binary | 1 | O |
| NOTE 1: profileMetadata is the data object StoreMetadataRequest defined in section 5.5.3 (function "ES8+.StoreMetadata"); smdpSigned2, smdpSignature2 and smdpCertificate are data objects defined in section 5.7.5 (function "ES10b.PrepareDownload") of SGP.22 [4]. They SHALL be returned as encoded data objects including the tags defined for them in the StoreMetadataRequest/PrepareDownloadRequest data object. | | | | |

1. **AuthenticateClient Additional Output Data**

The error codes returned by ESipa.AuthenticateClient SHALL be the same as those of ES9+’.AuthenticateClient with the following additions:

***Specific Status Codes***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Subject  Code | Subject | Reason  code | Reason | Description |
| 8.2.8 | PPR | 1.2 | Not Allowed | The corresponding ES9+'.AuthenticateClient function returned PPR not allowed in RAT.  (maps to pprNotAllowed) |

Table 13a AuthenticateClient Specific Status Codes

### Function (ESipa): TransferEimPackage

**Related Procedures:** eIM Package injection

**Function Provider Entity:** IPA

**Function Caller Entity:** eIM

**Description:**

This function is used by the eIM to transfer single eIM Package to the IPA.

On reception of the function call:

* In case the eIM Package contains an eUICC Package (EuiccPackageRequest), the IPA SHALL:
  + Call the "ES10b.LoadEuiccPackage" function of the ISD-R with its relevant input data,
  + Collect the eUICC Package execution result from the eUICC to notify the eIM about the result of the operation,
  + In case the IPA detects that the eIM cannot be notified about the result of the eIM Package execution then the IPA SHOULD call the "ES10b.ProfileRollback" function (see section 5.9.16) of the ISD-R as defined in section 3.3.1. The response to the eIM Package execution SHALL be then collected again after the Rollback operation.

NOTE: In case the IPA detects that the eIM cannot be notified about the result, the IPA can retry notifying the eIM at a later stage prior to calling the function “ES10b.ProfileRollback”.

* + If the IPA sends Notifications together with the eUICC Package Result in the eIM Package Result and if the eUICC Package contains PSMO(s): retrieve pending Notifications by calling ES10b.RetrieveNotificationsList and, if a non-empty list of pending Notifications, include the list of pending Notifications (PendingNotificationList as defined in section 2.11.2.2) after the signed eUICC Package Result in the eIM Package. In case of an IPA with IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes, the IPA SHOULD include each Notification in the list in compact format as described in section 5.14.7.
* In case the eIM Package contains a request for IPA and/or eUICC data (IpaEuiccDataRequest), the IPA SHALL collect the requested data and return the IpaEuiccDataResponse structure.
* In case the eIM Package contains a Profile download trigger request (ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest), the IPA SHALL:
  + Parse ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest to obtain any necessary data needed for the Profile download (e.g., an Activation Code). If the contained data is not valid to proceed with the Profile download, the IPA SHALL return a status code "8.31.1 eIM Package – 2.1 Invalid".
    - If the ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest indicates direct Profile download, the IPA SHALL return the eimPackageReceived structure.
    - If the ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest indicates indirect Profile download, the IPA MAY return the eimPackageReceived structure.

NOTE: After sending ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest indicating indirect Profile download to the IPA, the eIM expects either eimPackageReceived structure followed by the ESipa.InitiateAuthentication function call or directly the ESipa.InitiateAuthentication function call. In the latter case successful reception of the ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest is implicit.

* + Proceed with the suitable Profile download and installation procedure as described in section 3.2.
* In case the eIM Package contains the EimAcknowledgements structure with one or more sequence numbers of Notifications and/or eUICC Package Results, the IPA SHALL:
  + Return the eimPackageReceived structure.
  + For each sequence number, call the ES10b.RemoveNotificationFromList function where the eUICC deletes the Notification/eUICC Package Result identified by SequenceNumber from its memory.
* In case the eIM Package contains a data object other than those defined in table 14, the IPA SHALL return a status code "8.31.1 eIM Package – 1.1 Unknown".

This function SHALL return one of the following:

* + A 'Function execution status' with 'Executed-Success' indicating that the eIM Package has been successfully executed and an eIM Package Result is generated.
  + A 'Function execution status' indicating 'Failed' with a status code as defined in section 5.2.6 or a specific status code as defined in the following table.

***Additional input data:***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Input data name** | **Description** | **Type** | **No.** | **MOC** |
| EuiccPackageRequest | The eUICC Package Request | Binary | 1 | C(1) |
| IpaEuiccDataRequest | The request for IPA and/or eUICC data | Binary | 1 | C(1) |
| ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest | The request for IPA to trigger profile download | Binary | 1 | C(1) |
| EimAcknowledgements | Sequence number(s) of Notifications and/or eUICC Package Results to be acknowledged | Binary | 1 | C(1) |
| NOTE 1: The eIM Package SHALL either contain an EuiccPackageRequest data object, an IpaEuiccDataRequest data object, ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest data object, or an EimAcknowledgements data object. | | | | |

1. : TransferEimPackage Additional Input Data

***Additional Output data:***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Output data name** | **Description** | **Type** | **No.** | **MOC** |
| EuiccPackageResult | The result of eUICC Package processing | Binary | 1 | C(1) |
| IpaEuiccDataResponse | The response containing requested IPA and/or eUICC data | Binary | 1 | C(1) |
| PendingNotificationList | List of pending Notifications | Binary | 1 | C(1,2) |
| NOTE 1: The eIM Package Result MAY contain either an EuiccPackageResult data object, an EuiccPackageResult data object concatenated with a PendingNotificationList data object, or an IpaEuiccDataResponse data object, or a simple acknowledgement that the eIM Package was successfully received (eimPackageReceived).  NOTE 2: The PendingNotificationList data object, if included, SHALL be sent together with an EuiccPackageResult in the same eIM Package Result. | | | | |

1. TransferEimPackage Additional Output Data

***Specific Status Codes***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Subject  Code | Subject | Reason  code | Reason | Description |
| 8.31.1 | eIM Package | 2.1 | Invalid | The eIM Package contains an invalid Profile download trigger.  (maps to invalidPackageFormat) |
| 8.31.1 | eIM Package | 1.1 | Unknown | The eIM Package is not supported by the IPA.  (maps to unknownPackage) |

Table 15a TransferEimPackage Specific Status Codes

### Function (ESipa): GetEimPackage

**Related Procedures:** eIM Package retrieval

**Function Provider Entity:** eIM

**Function Caller Entity:** IPA

**Description:**

This function is used by the IPA to retrieve an eIM Package.

The IPA provides the EID as an input to the function call.

The IPA MAY notify the eIM that one or several changes occurred in the eUICC (e.g. list of Profiles, Profiles states, …). In that case, the eIM SHOULD update its information about the eUICC.

The IPA MAY include the identity of the last PLMN the IoT Device registered to, in order for the eIM to detect a roaming situation.

On reception of the function call the eIM SHALL:

* Identify the eUICC by using the received EID.
  + If EID format is not valid, the eIM SHALL return a status code "8.1.1 EID – 2.1 Invalid".
  + If EID is not provided, the eIM SHALL return a status code "8.1.1 EID – 2.2 Mandatory Element Missing".
  + If EID is unknown to the eIM, the eIM SHALL return a status code "8.1.1 EID – 3.9 Unknown".
* Check if there is any eIM Package available for the eUICC identified by the EID.
  + If so, the eIM SHALL return a single eIM Package. If multiple eIM Packages are pending for the eUICC, it is eIM implementation-specific to select one of the pending eIM Packages.
  + Otherwise, the eIM SHALL return a status code "8.1.1 EID – 3.7 Unavailable".

NOTE: In case the IPA detects that the eIM cannot be notified about the result, the IPA can retry notifying the eIM at a later stage prior to calling the function “ES10b.ProfileRollback”.

The eIM MAY perform additional operations, which are out of scope of this specification.

This function SHALL return one of the following:

* A 'Function execution status' with 'Executed-Success' indicating that an eIM Package has been successfully identified.
* A 'Function execution status' indicating 'Failed' with a status code as defined in section 5.2.6 or a specific status code as defined in the following table.

***Additional input data:***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Input data name** | **Description** | **Type** | **No.** | **MOC** |
| Eid | The EID of the eUICC for which the eIM Package SHALL be retrieved | EID | 1 | M |
| NotifyStateChange | Notification to the eIM that it SHOULD update its information about the eUICC (e.g. list of Profiles, Profile states...) | (empty) | 1 | O |
| stateChangeCause | Provide the cause of the notified state change(s) | Integer | 1 | C(1) |
| RPLMN | Identifier of the last Registered PLMN (RPLMN), as defined in 3GPP TS 23.122 [19] and coded as defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [22] | Binary | 1 | O |
| NOTE 1: mandatory if NotifyStateChange is present. | | | | |

1. GetEimPackage Additional Input Data

***Additional output data:***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Output data name** | **Description** | **Type** | **No.** | **MOC** |
| EuiccPackageRequest | The eUICC Package Request | Binary | 1 | C(1) |
| IpaEuiccDataRequest | The request for IPA and/or eUICC data | Binary | 1 | C(1) |
| ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest | The request for IPA to trigger profile download | Binary | 1 | C(1) |
| NOTE 1: Either one and only one of EuiccPackageRequest, IpaEuiccDataRequest or ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest can be present. | | | | |

1. GetEimPackage Additional Output Data

***Specific Status Codes***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Subject  Code | Subject | Reason  code | Reason | Description |
| 8.1.1 | EID | 3.7 | Unavailable | No pending eIM Package for the EID.  (maps to noEimPackageAvailable) |
| 8.1.1 | EID | 2.1 | Invalid | EID parameter is invalid.  See EID format defined in [6] section 2.2.2  (maps to invalidEid) |
| 8.1.1 | EID | 2.2 | Mandatory Element Missing | Mandatory EID parameter is missing.  (maps to missingEid) |
| 8.1.1 | EID | 3.9 | Unknown | No eUICC found with specified EID.  (maps to eidNotFound) |

1. GetEimPackage Specific Status Codes

### Function (ESipa): ProvideEimPackageResult

**Related Procedures:** eIM Package Retrieval

**Function Provider Entity:** eIM

**Function Caller Entity:** IPA

**Description:**

This function is used by the IPA to deliver an eIM Package Result optionally including one or more Notifications to the eIM in the same function call.

On reception of the function call the eIM SHALL:

* Process the eIM Package Result. For that, the eIM SHALL:
  + Identify the eUICC by using the received EID or data already available to the eIM.
    - If EID is received but the format is not valid, the eIM SHALL return a status code "8.1.1 EID – 2.1 Invalid".
    - If EID is received but it is unknown to the eIM, the eIM SHALL return a status code "8.1.1 EID – 3.9 Unknown".
    - If EID is not received and the eIM cannot identify the eUICC, the eIM SHALL return a status code "8.1.1 EID – 2.2 Mandatory Element Missing".
  + If the eIM Package Result contains EuiccPackageResult (possibly within ePRAndNotifications data object):
    - Verify the eUICC signature using PK.EUICC.ECDSA of the eUICC. If the signature is invalid, the eIM SHALL discard the input.
    - Check if the sequence number of the EuiccPackageResult is greater than the expected sequence number of the eUICC. If not, the eIM SHALL discard the input.
    - Manage the eIM Packages pending for the eUICC.
    - Update the expected sequence number of the eUICC to the received sequence number.
  + If the eIM Package Result contains IpaEuiccDataResponse:
    - Store the received IPA and/or eUICC information for future use.
  + If the eIM Package Result contains a notificationList data object within ePRAndNotifications:
    - If the notificationList contains compact format of Notification(s), restore the Notification(s) in notificationList by using the data already available to the eIM.
    - Forward the (restored) Notifications to the corresponding Notification Receiver(s).
  + If the eIM Package Result contains profileDownloadTriggerResult or eimPackageResultResponseError:
    - Manage the eIM Packages pending for the eUICC.
* Return the sequence numbers of the eUICC Package Result and optionally Notifications that were processed (including discarded results) and/or forwarded above.

The eIM MAY perform additional operations, which are out of scope of this specification.

This function SHALL return one of the following:

* A 'Function execution status' with 'Executed-Success' indicating that the eIM Package Result has been successfully delivered.
* A 'Function execution status' indicating 'Failed' with a status code as defined in section 5.2.6 or a specific status code as defined in the following table.

***Additional input data:***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Input data name** | **Description** | **Type** | **No.** | **MOC** |
| EidValue | The EID of the involved eUICC | EID | 1 | C(1) |
| EimPackageResult | The result of an eIM Package processing, as defined in section 6.3.2.7. | Binary | 1 | M(2) |
| NOTE 1: EID is required if there is no means for eIM to identify the eUICC (e.g., via ESipa underlying transport (see Figure 8) or eimTransactionId). Otherwise it is optional.  NOTE 2: CompactOtherSignedNotification within EimPackageResult does not require EID; see section 5.14.7. | | | | |

1. ProvideEimPackageResult Additional Input Data

***Additional output data:***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Output data name** | **Description** | **Type** | **No.** | **MOC** |
| EimAcknowledgements | Sequence number(s) of eUICC Package Result and/or Notification(s) acknowledged by the eIM. | Binary | 1 | O |

1. ProvideEimPackageResult Additional Output Data

***Specific Status Codes***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Subject  Code | Subject | Reason  code | Reason | Description |
| 8.1.1 | EID | 2.1 | Invalid | EID parameter is invalid.  See EID format defined in [6] section 2.2.2  (maps to invalidEid) |
| 8.1.1 | EID | 2.2 | Mandatory Element Missing | Mandatory EID parameter is missing.  (maps to missingEid) |
| 8.1.1 | EID | 3.9 | Unknown | No eUICC found with specified EID.  (maps to eidNotFound) |

1. ProvideEimPackageResult Specific Status Codes

### Function (ESipa): HandleNotification

**Related Procedures:** ProfileDownload and Installation, eIM Package Retrieval

**Function Provider Entity:** eIM

**Function Caller Entity:** IPA

**Description:**

This function SHALL be called by the IPA to notify the eIM that a Profile has been successfully installed on the eUICC or that a Profile has been successfully enabled, disabled, or deleted on the eUICC. This function is also used in case a Fallback Profile was enabled, disabled or deleted on the eUICC. This function MAY also be used in case of disabling an Emergency Profile. This function MAY also be used to notify the eIM that a Profile has been successfully installed on the eUICC by sending either a ProfileInstallationResult Notification, compactProfileInstallationResult Notification or a ProfileDownloadTriggerResult.

In the context of Indirect Profile Download and if the Notification is a ProfileInstallationResult or compactProfileInstallationResult, this function is correlated to a previous execution of an ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage through a TransactionID delivered by the SM-DP+. If the Notification is an OtherSignedNotification or compactOtherSignedNotification, then the Notification Receiver address is the NotificationAddress contained in the NotificationMetaData of the OtherSignedNotification or compactOtherSignedNotification.

On reception of this function call, the eIM SHALL:

* If the function call contains a pendingNotification data object:
  + If the pendingNotification contains compact format of Notification, restore the Notification by using the data already available to the eIM.
  + Forward the (restored) Notification to the corresponding Notification Receiver.
* If the function call contains a provideEimPackageResult data object: process the eIM Package Result. For that, the eIM SHALL:
  + If the eIM Package Result contains EuiccPackageResult:
    - Verify the eUICC signature using PK.EUICC.ECDSA of the eUICC. If the signature is invalid, the eIM SHALL discard the input.
    - Check if the sequence number of the EuiccPackageResult is greater than the expected sequence number of the eUICC. If not, the eIM SHALL discard the input.
    - Manage the eIM Packages pending for the eUICC.
    - Update the expected sequence number of the eUICC to the received sequence number.
  + If the eIM Package Result contains IpaEuiccDataResponse:
    - Store the received IPA and/or eUICC information for future use.
  + If the eIM Package Result contains profileDownloadTriggerResult or eimPackageError:
    - Manage the eIM Packages pending for the eUICC.

The eIM MAY perform additional operations, which are out of scope of this specification.

***Additional Input Data:***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Input data name** | **Description** | **Type** | **No.** | **MOC** |
| pendingNotification | PendingNotification data object as defined in section 5.7.10 of SGP.22 extended with compactProfileInstallationResult and compactOtherSignedNotification (see structures below). | Binary(1) | 1 | O |
| provideEimPackageResult | ProvideEimPackageResult as defined in section 6.3.2.7. | Binary(2,3) | 1 | C |
| NOTE 1: pendingNotification SHALL be provided as an encoded PendingNotification data object.  NOTE 2: In the context of this function call, the provideEimPackageResult data object SHALL NOT contain ePRAndNotifications.  NOTE 3: Either only one of pendingNotification or provideEimPackageResult SHALL be present. | | | | |

1. **HandleNotification Additional Input Data**

***Compact format of Notifications***

This specification extends the pendingNotification data object defined in section 5.6.4 of SGP.22 [4] with compact formats according to the below ASN.1 structure. The compact format reduces the number of bytes transmitted over ESipa.

An IPA with IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes SHOULD re-encode ProfileInstallationResult and OtherSignedNotification into CompactProfileInstallationResult and CompactOtherSignedNotification, respectively, where the eUICC signature is kept unchanged.

Before calling the ES9+’.HandleNotification function, an eIM receiving compact format of Notifications SHALL restore the pendingNotification by using information already available at the eIM (e.g., StoreMetadataRequest (e.g., from BoundProfilePackage), serverSigned1, serverCertificate/smdpCertificate, euiccCertificate, and eumCertificate, etc.).

-- ASN1START

PendingNotification ::= CHOICE {

profileInstallationResult [55] ProfileInstallationResult, -- tag 'BF37'

otherSignedNotification OtherSignedNotification,

compactProfileInstallationResult [0] CompactProfileInstallationResult,

compactOtherSignedNotification [1] CompactOtherSignedNotification

}

ProfileInstallationResult ::= [55] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF37'

profileInstallationResultData [39] ProfileInstallationResultData,

euiccSignPIR EuiccSignPIR

}

CompactProfileInstallationResult ::= SEQUENCE {

compactProfileInstallationResultData [0] CompactProfileInstallationResultData,

euiccSignPIR EuiccSignPIR

}

CompactProfileInstallationResultData ::= SEQUENCE {

transactionId [0] TransactionId, -- The TransactionID generated by the SM-DP+

seqNumber INTEGER,

iccidPresent BOOLEAN DEFAULT TRUE,

compactFinalResult [2] CHOICE {

compactSuccessResult CompactSuccessResult,

errorResult ErrorResult

}

}

CompactSuccessResult ::= SEQUENCE {

compactAid [APPLICATION 15] OCTET STRING (SIZE (2)), -- Byte 14 and 15 of ISD-P AID

simaResponse OCTET STRING OPTIONAL -- MUST be present if the simaResponse value (EUICCResponse) is different from the 9-byte value ‘30 07 A0 05 30 03 80 01 00’ representing success

}

CompactOtherSignedNotification ::= SEQUENCE {

eidValue [APPLICATION 26] Octet16 OPTIONAL, -- Tag '5A'

tbsOtherNotification NotificationMetadata,

euiccNotificationSignature [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING -- eUICC signature of tbsOtherNotification, Tag '5F37'

}

-- ASN1STOP

NOTE: If an underlying protocol is used for the transport of ESipa messages as shown in Figure 8, the underlying protocol typically provides information to identify the EID to the eIM. Then the IPA does not have to include the eidValue as part of the CompactOtherSignedNotification structure. If there is no underlying protocol like in Figure 7, it is recommended that the IPA includes the eidValue in the CompactOtherSignedNotification structure in the case a pendingNotification is sent using ESipa.HandleNotification function.

### Function (ESipa): CancelSession

**Related Procedures:** ProfileDownload and Installation

**Function Provider Entity:** eIM

**Function Caller Entity:** IPA

**Description:**

This function SHALL be called by the IPA to request the cancellation of an on-going RSP session. This decision MAY originate from the eIM, or IPA based on where the failure occurred. The eIM MAY return error codes in ESipa.AuthenticateClient and ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage that triggers IPA to cancel the session.

This function is correlated to a previous execution of an ESipa.AuthenticateClient or ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage through a TransactionID delivered by the SM-DP+.

On reception of this function call, the eIM SHALL:

* If the IPA indicates the IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes: restore the cancelSessionResponse to contain cancelSessionResponseOk by using transactionId (e.g., from serverSigned1), and serverCertificate or smdpCertificate already available to the eIM for the corresponding eUICC.
* Call ES9+'.CancelSession function.

The input parameters of this function are identical to the those of ES9+.CancelSession defined in section 5.6.5 of SGP.22 [4] with the following exceptions:

* cancelSessionResponse is extended according to the below ASN.1 structure where a compactCancelSessionResponseOk is added.
  + An IPA with IPA Capability minimizeEsipaBytes SHOULD re-encode a cancelSessionResponseOk contained in cancelSessionResponse from eUICC into compactCancelSessionResponseOk.

***Additional Input Data:***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Input data name** | **Description** | **Type** | **No.** | **MOC** |
| transactionId | Transaction ID as generated by the SM-DP+ (section 3.1.1.4 of SGP.22 [4]). | Binary[1-16] | 1 | M |
| cancelSessionResponse | CancelSessionResponse data object defined in section 5.7.14 of SGP.22 extended with compactCancelSessionResponseOk (see structure below). IPA retrieves authenticateServerResponse from the eUICC by calling "ES10b.CancelSession" (section 5.9.9). | Binary(1) | 1 | M |
| NOTE 1: cancelSessionResponse SHALL be provided as an encoded CancelSessionResponse data object. | | | | |

1. **CancelSession Additional Input Data**

-- ASN1START

CancelSessionResponse ::= [65] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF41'

cancelSessionResponseOk CancelSessionResponseOk,

cancelSessionResponseError INTEGER {invalidTransactionId(5), undefinedError(127)},

compactCancelSessionResponseOk CompactCancelSessionResponseOk

}

CompactCancelSessionResponseOk ::= SEQUENCE {

compactEuiccCancelSessionSigned CompactEuiccCancelSessionSigned, -- Compact version of euiccCancelSessionSigned

euiccCancelSessionSignature [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING -- tag 5F37 signature on euiccCancelSessionSigned

}

CompactEuiccCancelSessionSigned ::= SEQUENCE {

reason CancelSessionReason OPTIONAL

}

-- ASN1STOP

The eIM SHALL forward the status/error code of ES9+’.CancelSession as the status/error code of ESipa.CancelSession.

# Interface Binding

This section defines how to use HTTP with TLS as the transport layer to exchange ES2+, ES9+, ES9+’, ES11, ES11’, ES12, and ESipa function requests and responses.

This section also defines how to use CoAP with DTLS as the transport layer to exchange ESipa function requests and responses.

For the ES2+, ES9+, ES9+’, ES11 and ES11’, the interface binding as described in section 6 of SGP.22 [4] SHALL be used; where for ES9+ and ES11, IPA plays the role of the LPA and for ES9+’ and ES11’ eIM plays the role of the LPA.

For ESipa, the interface binding when using HTTP with TLS and CoAP with DTLS are described in section 6.1 and section 6.2, respectively. This interface binding leverages either the ASN.1 function binding described in section 6.3 of this specification, or the JSON function binding described in section 6.4 of this specification. The ASN.1 function binding MAY also be leveraged by other protocols such as LwM2M (see Annex B) used in the communication between eIM and IPA.

For better IPA interoperability, the eIM SHALL support both the ASN.1 binding and the JSON binding on ESipa.

For better IPA interoperability:

* the SM-DP+ SHOULD support both the JSON binding and the ASN.1 binding on ES9+.
* the SM-DS SHOULD support both the JSON binding and the ASN.1 binding on ES11.

## ESipa interface binding over HTTP

The ESipa interface binding over HTTP SHALL follow the interface binding over HTTP in SGP.22 [4] section 6 relevant for the ES9+ interface with the following exceptions:

* TLS requirements SHALL follow section 2.6.3 in this document.
* "X-Admin-Protocol" header field SHALL be set to v2.1.0 in both HTTP request and HTTP response.

NOTE: this value provides interoperability with previous versions of SGP.22 [4].

* User-Agent header (<User Agent>) SHALL be set to either gsma-rsp-ipad or gsma-rsp-ipae. The "User-Agent" field MAY contain additional information after a semicolon.
* The ASN.1 message definition SHALL follow section 6.1.1 below replacing section 6.6.1 of SGP.22 [4] and the ASN.1 list of functions SHALL follow section 6.3 replacing section 6.6.2 of SGP.22 [4].
* A JSON binding SHALL be indicated by the value "application/json;charset=UTF-8", which also mandates UTF-8 encoding. The JSON message definition SHALL follow section 6.1.2 below.

### ASN.1 message definition

The Function requester and the Function provider SHALL exchange the DER encoded ASN.1 objects in HTTP messages as follows.

HTTP Request SHALL have the following format:

HTTP POST gsma/rsp2/asn1 HTTP/1.1

Host: <Server Address>

User-Agent: <User Agent>

X-Admin-Protocol: gsma/rsp/v<x.y.z>

Content-Type: application/x-gsma-rsp-asn1

Content-Length: <Length of the ASN.1 EsipaMessageFromIpaToEim>

<ASN.1 EsipaMessageFromIpaToEim>

Any function execution request using ASN.1 binding SHALL be sent to the generic HTTP path 'gsma/rsp2/asn1'.

The body part of the HTTP POST request SHALL contain one EsipaMessageFromIpaToEim data object as defined in section 6.3.

HTTP Response SHALL have the following format:

HTTP/1.1 <HTTP Status Code>

X-Admin-Protocol: gsma/rsp/v<x.y.z>

Content-Type: application/x-gsma-rsp-asn1

Content-Length: <Length of the ASN.1 EsipaMessageFromEimToIpa>

<ASN.1 EsipaMessageFromEimToIpa>

The body part of the HTTP POST response SHALL contain one EsipaMessageFromEimToIpa data object as defined in section 6.3.

### JSON message definition

The Function requester and the Function provider SHALL exchange the JSON objects in HTTP messages as follows.

HTTP Request SHALL have the following format:

HTTP POST <HTTP Path> HTTP/1.1

Host: <Server Address>

User-Agent: <User Agent>

X-Admin-Protocol: gsma/rsp/v<x.y.z>

Content-Type: application/json;charset=UTF-8

Content-Length: <Length of the JSON requestMessage>

<JSON requestMessage>

<JSON requestMessage> is the combination of

* <JSON requestHeader>
* <JSON requestBody> which depends on the function called

<JSON requestHeader> is defined in section 6.5.1.3 of SGP.22 [4]. HTTP messages for ESipa SHALL NOT contain the <JSON requestHeader>. The <HTTP Path> is used to indicate which function execution is requested by the HTTP client. The list of defined <HTTP Path> and <JSON requestBody> are described in section 6.4.1.

HTTP Response SHALL have the following format:

HTTP/1.1 <HTTP Status Code>

X-Admin-Protocol: gsma/rsp/v<x.y.z>

Content-Type: application/json;charset=UTF-8

Content-Length: <Length of the JSON responseMessage>

<JSON responseMessage>

<JSON responseMessage> is the combination of

* <JSON responseHeader>
* <JSON responseBody> which depends on the function called

<JSON responseHeader> is defined in section 6.5.1.4 of SGP.22 [4]. The HTTP POST response body SHALL be empty for Notification message (see section 6.5.1.2 of SGP.22 [4]). The list of defined <HTTP Path> and <JSON responseBody> are described in section 6.4.1.

## ESipa interface binding over CoAP

The ESipa interface binding over CoAP SHALL follow the ESipa interface binding over HTTP described in section 6.1. The ASN.1 function binding SHALL be used. In the ASN.1 message binding in section 6.1.1, the HTTP headers SHALL be translated to CoAP options as described by RFC 7252 [7].

* The <HTTP Path> SHALL be converted to a sequence of corresponding Uri-Path options.
* The <Server Address> SHALL be converted to a Uri-Host option if necessary. If the server address is simply the IP address of the eIM server, this option SHALL be omitted.
* The <User Agent> SHALL NOT be included in the CoAP transport layer.
* The Content-Type SHALL be omitted. The content type to be used is determined by the Uri-Path options, and the response type SHALL be equivalent to the request type.
* Content-Length is not relevant to CoAP and SHALL be omitted. If the payload is too large to be sent in a single CoAP UDP packet, then block-wise CoAP SHALL be used as defined in RFC 7959 [12]. In this case the CoAP Request-Tag option SHALL be used as defined in RFC 9175 [13], in order to associate the separate blocks of a CoAP request together.

NOTE: It is RECOMMENDED to send CoAP/UDP messages in a single UDP Packet.

* The CoAP Echo Option SHALL be used to enable lightweight freshness verifications as defined in RFC 9175 [13]

## ESipa function binding in ASN.1

This section presents the ASN.1 function binding for ESipa. The ASN.1 structures for ESipa messages between IPA and eIM, that are used in 6.1.1 and 6.2 respectively for the HTTP and CoAP interface bindings to select between ESipa functions, are presented in section 6.3.1. The request and response ASN.1 structures for each ESipa function are presented in sections 6.3.2 and 6.3.3. The ASN.1 structures in this section MAY be leveraged by other interface bindings, see for example Annex B.

Both eIM and IPAd SHALL support the ASN.1 encoding/decoding attribute "EXTENSIBILITY IMPLIED". This is useful when processing data definitions from a newer specification and to help for interoperability between entities of various vendors (to handle proprietary tag values).

### ASN.1 structures for ESipa messages between IPA and eIM

The EsipaMessageFromIpaToEim and EsipaMessageFromEimToIpa ASN.1 structures that contain the ESipa function requests and responses are defined as follows:

-- ASN1START

EsipaMessageFromIpaToEim ::= CHOICE {

initiateAuthenticationRequestEsipa [57] InitiateAuthenticationRequestEsipa, -- Tag 'BF39'

authenticateClientRequestEsipa [59] AuthenticateClientRequestEsipa, -- Tag 'BF3B'

getBoundProfilePackageRequestEsipa [58] GetBoundProfilePackageRequestEsipa, -- Tag 'BF3A'

cancelSessionRequestEsipa [65] CancelSessionRequestEsipa, -- Tag 'BF41'

handleNotificationEsipa [61] HandleNotificationEsipa, -- Tag 'BF3D'

transferEimPackageResponse [78] TransferEimPackageResponse, -- Tag 'BF4E'

getEimPackageRequest [79] GetEimPackageRequest, -- Tag 'BF4F'

provideEimPackageResult [80] ProvideEimPackageResult -- Tag 'BF50'

}

EsipaMessageFromEimToIpa ::= CHOICE {

initiateAuthenticationResponseEsipa [57] InitiateAuthenticationResponseEsipa, -- Tag 'BF39'

authenticateClientResponseEsipa [59] AuthenticateClientResponseEsipa, -- Tag 'BF3B'

getBoundProfilePackageResponseEsipa [58] GetBoundProfilePackageResponseEsipa, -- Tag 'BF3A'

cancelSessionResponseEsipa [65] CancelSessionResponseEsipa, -- Tag 'BF41'

transferEimPackageRequest [78] TransferEimPackageRequest, -- Tag 'BF4E'

getEimPackageResponse [79] GetEimPackageResponse, -- Tag 'BF4F'

provideEimPackageResultResponse [80] ProvideEimPackageResultResponse -- Tag 'BF50'

}

-- ASN1STOP

### ESipa functions provided by eIM

#### ESipa.InitiateAuthentication

The request and response structures of ESipa.InitiateAuthentication are defined as follows:

-- ASN1START

InitiateAuthenticationRequestEsipa ::= [57] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF39'

euiccChallenge [1] Octet16, -- random eUICC challenge

smdpAddress [3] UTF8String OPTIONAL,

euiccInfo1 EUICCInfo1 OPTIONAL,

eimTransactionId [2] TransactionId OPTIONAL

}

InitiateAuthenticationResponseEsipa ::= [57] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF39'

initiateAuthenticationOkEsipa InitiateAuthenticationOkEsipa,

initiateAuthenticationErrorEsipa INTEGER {

invalidDpAddress(1),

euiccVersionNotSupportedByDp(2),

ciPKIdNotSupported(3),

smdpAddressMismatch(50),

smdpOidMismatch(51),

invalidEimTransactionId(52),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

InitiateAuthenticationOkEsipa ::= SEQUENCE {

transactionId [0] TransactionId OPTIONAL, -- The TransactionID generated by the SM-DP+

serverSigned1 ServerSigned1, -- Signed information

serverSignature1 [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING, -- Server Sign1, Tag '5F37'

euiccCiPKIdentifierToBeUsed OCTET STRING, -- Key identifier (possibly truncated) of the CI Public Key to be used as required by ES10b.AuthenticateServer

serverCertificate Certificate,

matchingId UTF8String OPTIONAL,

ctxParams1 [2] CtxParams1 OPTIONAL

}

-- ASN1STOP

#### ESipa.AuthenticateClient

The request and response structures of ESipa.AuthenticateClient are defined as follows:

-- ASN1START

AuthenticateClientRequestEsipa ::= [59] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF3B'

transactionId [0] TransactionId, -- The TransactionID generated by the SM-DP+/SM-DS

authenticateServerResponse [56] AuthenticateServerResponse -- This is the response from ES10b.AuthenticateServer, possibly in compact format

}

AuthenticateClientResponseEsipa ::= [59] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF3B'

authenticateClientOkDPEsipa AuthenticateClientOkDPEsipa,

authenticateClientOkDSEsipa AuthenticateClientOkDSEsipa,

authenticateClientErrorEsipa INTEGER {

eumCertificateInvalid(1),

eumCertificateExpired(2),

euiccCertificateInvalid(3),

euiccCertificateExpired(4),

euiccSignatureInvalid(5),

matchingIdRefused(6),

eidMismatch(7),

noEligibleProfile(8),

ciPKUnknown(9),

invalidTransactionId(10),

insufficientMemory(11),

pprNotAllowed(50),

eventIdUnknown(56),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

AuthenticateClientOkDPEsipa ::= SEQUENCE {

transactionId [0] TransactionId OPTIONAL, -- The TransactionID generated by the SM-DP+

profileMetaData [37] StoreMetadataRequest OPTIONAL,

smdpSigned2 SmdpSigned2, -- Signed information

smdpSignature2 [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING, -- Tag '5F37'

smdpCertificate Certificate, -- CERT.DPpb.ECDSA

hashCc Octet32 OPTIONAL -- Hash of confirmation code

}

AuthenticateClientOkDSEsipa ::= SEQUENCE {

transactionId [0] TransactionId, -- The TransactionID generated by the SM-DS

profileDownloadTrigger [84] ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest OPTIONAL -- Tag 'BF54'

}

-- ASN1STOP

#### ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage

The request and response structures of ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage are defined as follows:

-- ASN1START

GetBoundProfilePackageRequestEsipa ::= [58] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF3A'

transactionId [0] TransactionId, -- The TransactionID generated by the SM-DP+

prepareDownloadResponse [33] PrepareDownloadResponse -- This is the response from ES10b.PrepareDownload, possibly in compact format

}

GetBoundProfilePackageResponseEsipa ::= [58] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF3A'

getBoundProfilePackageOkEsipa GetBoundProfilePackageOkEsipa,

getBoundProfilePackageErrorEsipa INTEGER {

euiccSignatureInvalid(1),

confirmationCodeMissing(2),

confirmationCodeRefused(3),

confirmationCodeRetriesExceeded(4),

bppRebindingRefused(5),

downloadOrderExpired(6),

metadataMismatch(50),

invalidTransactionId(95),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

GetBoundProfilePackageOkEsipa ::= SEQUENCE {

transactionId [0] TransactionId OPTIONAL, -- The TransactionID generated by the SM-DP+

boundProfilePackage [54] BoundProfilePackage

}

-- ASN1STOP

#### ESipa.HandleNotification

The request structure of ESipa.HandleNotification is defined as follows (there is no response structure defined):

-- ASN1START

HandleNotificationEsipa ::= [61] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF3D'

pendingNotification [0] PendingNotification, -- A Notification to be delivered to a Notification Receiver, possibly in compact format

provideEimPackageResult [80] ProvideEimPackageResult -- Tag 'BF50'

}

-- ASN1STOP

#### ESipa.CancelSession

The request and response structures of ESipa.CancelSession are defined as follows:

-- ASN1START

CancelSessionRequestEsipa ::= [65] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF41'

transactionId TransactionId, -- The TransactionID generated by the SM-DP+

cancelSessionResponse CancelSessionResponse -- This is the response from ES10b. CancelSession function, possibly in compact format

}

CancelSessionResponseEsipa ::= [65] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF41'

cancelSessionOk CancelSessionOk,

cancelSessionError INTEGER {

invalidTransactionId(1),

euiccSignatureInvalid(2),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

CancelSessionOk ::= SEQUENCE { -- This function has no output data

}

-- ASN1STOP

#### ESipa.GetEimPackage

The request and response structures of ESipa.GetEimPackage are defined as follows:

-- ASN1START

StateChangeCause ::= INTEGER {

otherEim(0), -- for change(s) requested by another registered eIM

fallback(1), -- for change(s) following fallback requested by IPA

emergencyProfile(2), -- for change(s) following Emergency Profile swap requested by IPA

local(3), -- for change(s) applied locally (RFU, not supported in this version)

reset(4), -- for change(s) following an euicc reset

immediateEnableProfile(5), -- for change(s) following immediate Profile enabling requested by IPA

deviceChange(6), -- for change(s) detected by IPAe following a IoT Device change (removable eSIMs)

undefined(127) -- unknown cause

}

GetEimPackageRequest ::= [79] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF4F'

eidValue [APPLICATION 26] Octet16, -- Tag '5A'

notifyStateChange [0] NULL OPTIONAL, -- Notification to the eIM that it should update its information about the eUICC (e.g. list of profiles, profile states...)

stateChangeCause [1] StateChangeCause OPTIONAL, -- Provide the cause of the notified state change(s)

rPLMN [2] OCTET STRING (SIZE(3)) OPTIONAL -- MCC and MNC of the last registered PLMN, coded as defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [22]

}

GetEimPackageResponse ::= [79] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF4F'

euiccPackageRequest [81] EuiccPackageRequest, -- Tag 'BF51'

ipaEuiccDataRequest [82] IpaEuiccDataRequest, -- Tag 'BF52'

profileDownloadTriggerRequest [84] ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest, -- Tag 'BF54'

eimPackageError INTEGER {

noEimPackageAvailable(1),

eidNotFound(2),

invalidEid(3),

missingEid(4),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- ASN1STOP

#### ESipa.ProvideEimPackageResult

The request and response structures of ESipa.ProvideEimPackageResult are defined as follows:

-- ASN1START

EimPackageResultErrorCode ::= INTEGER {

invalidPackageFormat(1),

unknownPackage(2),

undefinedError(127)

}

EimPackageResultResponseError ::= SEQUENCE {

eimTransactionId [0] TransactionId OPTIONAL,

eimPackageResultErrorCode EimPackageResultErrorCode

}

EimPackageResult ::= CHOICE {

euiccPackageResult [81] EuiccPackageResult, -- Tag 'BF51'

ePRAndNotifications SEQUENCE {

euiccPackageResult [81] EuiccPackageResult, -- Tag 'BF51'

notificationList [0] PendingNotificationList -- Tag 'A0'

},

ipaEuiccDataResponse [82] IpaEuiccDataResponse, -- Tag 'BF52'

profileDownloadTriggerResult [84] ProfileDownloadTriggerResult, -- Tag 'BF54'

eimPackageResultResponseError [0] EimPackageResultResponseError

}

ProvideEimPackageResult ::= [80] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF50'

eidValue [APPLICATION 26] Octet16 OPTIONAL, -- Tag '5A'

eimPackageResult EimPackageResult

}

ProvideEimPackageResultResponse ::= [80] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF50'

eimAcknowledgements [83] EimAcknowledgements, -- Tag 'BF53'

emptyResponse SEQUENCE {}, -- because EimAcknowledgements was OPTIONAL

provideEimPackageResultError INTEGER {

eidNotFound(2),

invalidEid(3),

missingEid(4),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- ASN1STOP

If eimTransactionId was present in the eIM Package, the IPA SHALL return the same eimTransactionId in the ProvideEimPackageResult.

### ESipa functions provided by IPA

#### ESipa.TransferEimPackage

The request and response structures of ESipa.TransferEimPackage are defined as follows:

-- ASN1START

TransferEimPackageRequest ::= [78] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF4E'

euiccPackageRequest [81] EuiccPackageRequest, -- Tag 'BF51'

ipaEuiccDataRequest [82] IpaEuiccDataRequest, -- Tag 'BF52'

eimAcknowledgements [83] EimAcknowledgements, -- Tag 'BF53'

profileDownloadTriggerRequest [84] ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest -- Tag 'BF54'

}

TransferEimPackageResponse ::= [78] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF4E'

euiccPackageResult [81] EuiccPackageResult, -- Tag 'BF51'

ePRAndNotifications SEQUENCE {

euiccPackageResult [81] EuiccPackageResult, -- Tag 'BF51'

notificationList [0] PendingNotificationList -- Tag 'A0'

},

ipaEuiccDataResponse [82] IpaEuiccDataResponse, -- Tag 'BF52'

eimPackageReceived NULL,

eimPackageError INTEGER {

invalidPackageFormat(1),

unknownPackage(2),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- ASN1STOP

## ESipa function binding in JSON

"format": "base64": unless specified otherwise below, the value of a JSON field of this format SHALL contain the base64 coding defined in RFC 4648 [71] of the DER encoded ASN.1 data object (including its tag and length fields), referenced in "description".

NOTE In most of the cases, the ASN.1 data object is defined in ES10x request/responses. Otherwise, the 'description' of the base64 field references the section where the ASN.1 type is specified.

"pattern": "^[0-9,A-F]{n,m}$": specifies the hexadecimal representation of the data referred to in "description".

### List of functions

| Function | Path | MXP |
| --- | --- | --- |
| InitiateAuthentication | /gsma/rsp2/esipa/initiateAuthentication | Synchronous |
| AuthenticateClient | /gsma/rsp2/esipa/authenticateClient | Synchronous |
| GetBoundProfilePackage | /gsma/rsp2/esipa/getBoundProfilePackage | Synchronous |
| TransferEimPackage | /gsma/rsp2/esipa/transferEimPackage | Synchronous |
| GetEimPackage | /gsma/rsp2/esipa/getEimPackage | Synchronous |
| ProvideEimPackageResult | /gsma/rsp2/esipa/provideEimPackageResult | Synchronous |
| HandleNotification | /gsma/rsp2/esipa/handleNotification | Notification |
| CancelSession | /gsma/rsp2/esipa/cancelSession | Synchronous |

1. **List of functions**

#### ESipa.InitiateAuthentication

Only the characters that are mandatory to escape (Quotation mark, reverse solidus, and the control characters) SHALL be escaped in JSON string value as specified in RFC 7159 [36] section 7. Other characters SHALL NOT be escaped.

Hereunder is the definition of the JSON schema for the <JSON requestBody> corresponding to the "ESipa.InitiateAuthentication" function:

{

"type": "object",

"properties": {

"euiccChallenge": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "base64 encoding of the value field of the eUICC Challenge as defined in SGP.22 [4] (without tag and length fields)"

},

"euiccInfo1": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "euiccinfo1 as defined in SGP.22 [4]"

},

"smdpAddress": {

"type": "string",

"description": "SM-DP+ Address as defined in SGP.22 [4]"

},

"eimTransactionId": {

"type": "string",

"pattern": "^[0-9,A-F]{2,32}$",

"description": "Transaction ID received from the eIM in ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest"

}

},

"required": ["euiccChallenge"]

}

Hereunder is the definition of the JSON schema for the <JSON responseBody> corresponding to the "ESipa.InitiateAuthentication" function:

{

"type": "object",

"properties": {

"transactionId": {

"type": "string",

"pattern": "^[0-9,A-F]{2,32}$",

"description": "TransactionID as defined in SGP.22 [4]"

},

"serverSigned1": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "The data object as required by ES10b.AuthenticateServer"

},

"serverSignature1": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "The signature as required by ES10b.AuthenticateServer"

},

"euiccCiPKIdentifierToBeUsed": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "The Public Key Identifier (possibly truncated) of the CI Public Key to be used as required by ES10b.AuthenticateServer"

},

"serverCertificate": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "The server Certificate as required by ES10b.AuthenticateServer"

},

"matchingId": {

"type": "string",

"description": "MatchingID as defined in SGP.22 [4]"

},

"ctxParams1": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "ctxParams1 as required by ES10b.AuthenticateServer"

}

},

"required": ["serverSigned1", "serverSignature1", "serverCertificate", "euiccCiPKIdentifierToBeUsed"]

}

NOTE: IPA is in charge of transcoding the transactionId.

#### ESipa.AuthenticateClient

Hereunder is the definition of the JSON schema for the <JSON requestBody> corresponding to the "ESipa.AuthenticateClient" function:

{

"type": "object",

"properties": {

"transactionId": {

"type": "string",

"pattern": "^[0-9,A-F]{2,32}$",

"description": "TransactionID as defined in SGP.22 [4]"

},

"authenticateServerResponse": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "AuthenticateServerResponse as provided by ES10b.AuthenticateServer, possibly in compact format"

}

},

"required": ["transactionId", "authenticateServerResponse"]

}

Hereunder is the definition of the JSON schema for the <JSON responseBody> corresponding to the "ESipa.AuthenticateClient" function:

{

"type": "object",

"properties": {

"transactionId": {

"type": "string",

"pattern": "^[0-9,A-F]{2,32}$",

"description": "TransactionID as defined in SGP.22 [4]"

},

"profileMetadata": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "StoreMetadataRequest as defined SGP.22 [4]"

},

"smdpSigned2": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "SmdpSigned2 encoded data object"

},

"smdpSignature2": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "SM-DP+ signature as required by ES10b.PrepareDownload"

},

"smdpCertificate": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "The Certificate as required by ES10b.PrepareDownload"

},

"hashCc": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "hashCc as required by ES10b.PrepareDownload"

}

},

"required" : [" smdpSigned2", "smdpSignature2", "smdpCertificate"]

}

#### ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage

Hereunder is the definition of the JSON schema for the <JSON requestBody> corresponding to the "ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage" function:

{

"type": "object",

"properties": {

"transactionId": {

"type": "string",

"pattern": "^[0-9,A-F]{2,32}$",

"description": "TransactionID as defined in SGP.22 [4]"

},

"prepareDownloadResponse": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "PrepareDownloadResponse as provided by ES10b.PrepareDownload, possibly in compact format"

}

},

"required": ["transactionId", "prepareDownloadResponse"]

}

Hereunder is the definition of the JSON schema for the <JSON responseBody> corresponding to the "ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage" function:

{

"type": "object",

"properties": {

"transactionId": {

"type": "string",

"pattern": "^[0-9,A-F]{2,32}$",

"description": "TransactionID as defined in SGP.22 [4]"

},

"boundProfilePackage": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "Bound Profile Package required by ES10b.LoadBoundProfilePackage"

}

},

"required": ["boundProfilePackage"]

}

#### ESipa.TransferEimPackage

Hereunder is the definition of the JSON schema for the <JSON requestBody> corresponding to the "ESipa.TransferEimPackage" function:

{

"type": "object",

"oneOf": [

{

"properties": {

"euiccPackageRequest": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "EuiccPackageRequest as defined in section 2.11.1.1.1"

}

},

"required": ["euiccPackageRequest"]

},{

"properties": {

"ipaEuiccDataRequest": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "IpaEuiccDataRequest as defined in section 2.11.1.2"

}

},

"required": ["ipaEuiccDataRequest"]

},{

"properties": {

"eimAcknowledgements": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "EimAcknowledgements as defined in section 2.11.1.4"

}

},

"required": ["eimAcknowledgements"]

},{

"properties": {

"profileDownloadTriggerRequest": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest as defined in section 2.11.2.3"

}

},

"required": ["profileDownloadTriggerRequest"]

}

]

}

Hereunder is the definition of the JSON schema for the <JSON responseBody> corresponding to the "ESipa.TransferEimPackage" function:

{

"type": "object",

"oneOf": [

{

"properties": {

"euiccPackageResult": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "EuiccPackageResult as defined in section 2.11.2.1"

}

},

"required": ["euiccPackageResult"]

},{

"properties": {

"ePRAndNotifications": {

"type": "object",

"properties": {

"euiccPackageResult": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "EuiccPackageResult as defined in section 2.11.2.1"

},

"notificationList": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "PendingNotificationList as defined in section 2.11.2.2"

}

},

"required": ["euiccPackageResult", "notificationList"]

}

},

"required": ["ePRAndNotifications"]

},{

"properties": {

"ipaEuiccDataResponse": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "IpaEuiccDataResponse as defined in section 2.11.2.2"

}

},

"required": ["ipaEuiccDataResponse"]

},{

"properties": {

"eimPackageError": {

"type": "integer",

"description": "eimPackageError code as defined in section 6.3.3.1"

}

},

"required": ["eimPackageError"]

}

]

}

#### ESipa.GetEimPackage

Hereunder is the definition of the JSON schema for the <JSON requestBody> corresponding to the "ESipa.GetEimPackage" function:

{

"type": "object",

"properties": {

"eidValue": {

"type" : "string",

"pattern" : "^[0-9]{32}$",

"description" : "EID as described in SGP.22 [4]"

},

"notifyStateChange": {

        "type" : "boolean",

        "description" : "Notification to the eIM that it should update its information about the eUICC (e.g. list of profiles, profile states...)"

     },

"stateChangeCause": {

        "type" : "integer",

        "description" : "Provide the cause of the notified state change(s), as defined at section 6.3.2.6"

     },

     "rPlmn": {

        "type" : "string",

        "format" : "base64",

        "description" : "MCC and MNC of the last registered PLMN, coded as defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [22]"

     }

},

"required": ["eidValue"]

}

Hereunder is the definition of the JSON schema for the <JSON responseBody> corresponding to the "ESipa.GetEimPackage" function:

{

"type": "object",

"oneOf": [

{

"properties": {

"euiccPackageRequest": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "EuiccPackageRequest as defined in section 2.11.1.1.2"

}

},

"required": ["euiccPackageRequest"]

},{

"properties": {

"ipaEuiccDataRequest": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "IpaEuiccDataRequest as defined in section 2.11.1.2"

}

},

"required": ["ipaEuiccDataRequest"]

},{

"properties": {

"profileDownloadTriggerRequest": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest as defined in section 2.11.2.3"

}

},

"required": ["profileDownloadTriggerRequest"]

},{

"properties": {

"eimPackageError": {

"type": "integer",

"description": "eimPackageError code as defined in section 6.3.2.6"

}

},

"required": ["eimPackageError"]

}

]

}

#### ESipa.ProvideEimPackageResult

Hereunder is the definition of the JSON schema for the <JSON requestBody> corresponding to the "ESipa.ProvideEimPackageResult" function:

{

"type": "object",

"properties": {

"eidValue": {

"type" : "string",

"pattern" : "^[0-9]{32}$",

"description" : "EID as described in SGP.22 [4]"

},

"eimPackageResult": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "EimPackageResult as defined in section 6.3.2.7"

}

},

"required": ["eimPackageResult"]}

Hereunder is the definition of the JSON schema for the <JSON responseBody> corresponding to the "ESipa.ProvideEimPackageResult" function:

{

"type": "object",

"properties": {

"eimAcknowledgements": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "EimAcknowledgements as defined in section 2.11.1.4"

}

}

}

#### ESipa.HandleNotification

Hereunder is the definition of the JSON schema for the <JSON requestBody> corresponding to the "ESipa.HandleNotification" function:

{

"type" : "object",

"oneOf": [

{

"properties" : {

"pendingNotification" : {

"type" : "string",

"format" : "base64",

"description" : "PendingNotification as defined in section 5.14.7"

}

},

"required" : ["pendingNotification"]

},{

"properties": {

"provideEimPackageResult": {

"type": "string",

"format": "base64",

"description": "ProvideEimPackageResult as defined in section 6.3.2.7"

}

},

"required": ["provideEimPackageResult"]

}

]

}

#### ESipa.CancelSession

Hereunder is the definition of the JSON schema for the <JSON requestBody> corresponding to the "ESipa.CancelSession" function:

{

"type": "object",

"properties" : {

"transactionId" : {

"type" : "string",

"pattern" : "^[0-9,A-F]{2,32}$",

"description" : "TransactionID as defined in SGP.22 [4]"

},

"cancelSessionResponse" : {

"type" : "string",

"format" : "base64",

"description" : "CancelSessionResponse as provided by ES10b.CancelSession"

}

},

"required" : ["transactionId", "cancelSessionResponse"]

}

"ESipa.CancelSession" function has no <JSON responseBody>.

1. IoT Device Requirements (Normative)
   1. Functional IoT Device Requirements

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Functional  IoT Device  Requirements  No. | Requirement |
| IoTDEV1 | The IoT Device SHALL support the following proactive command:  REFRESH Command (At least mode 4 – “UICC Reset”), as defined in ETSI TS 102 223 [5]. |

1. IoT Device requirements
   1. Support for CAT Mechanisms

Dependent on the deployment, the IoT Device SHALL support at least the CAT mechanisms (ETSI TS 102 223 [5]) indicated in the table below.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| CAT mechanism | IPAd | **IPAe** |
| TERMINAL PROFILE | X | X |
| SET UP EVENT LIST | X | X |
| REFRESH with “UICC Reset” or “eUICC Profile State Change” mode | X | X |
| PROVIDE LOCAL INFORMATION  (IMEI) |  | X |
| SEND SHORT MESSAGE ENVELOPE (SMS-PP DOWNLOAD) | X | X |
| TIMER MANAGEMENT ENVELOPE (TIMER EXPIRATION) |  | X |
| OPEN CHANNEL related to packet data service bearer | X | X |
| CLOSE CHANNEL  RECEIVE DATA  SEND DATA  GET CHANNEL STATUS  EVENT DOWNLOAD - Data available  EVENT DOWNLOAD - Channel status | X | X |

1. CAT Mechanisms

NOTE: The table also includes requirements for ES6.

1. Mapping of procedures to IoT protocols (Informative)
   1. LwM2M

In case of LwM2M implementation of the ESipa it is expected that the eIM is a component that is integrated into Device Management platform and the IPA is a component that is part of the Device Management Client functionality in the IoT Device. For efficient message transfer LwM2M 1.1 and higher protocol version is RECOMMENDED.

* + 1. Secure connection

A secure connection needs to be ensured so that ESipa security requirements are fulfilled. Specifically, LwM2M unsecured mode is not used unless appropriate lower-layer provided security is used, that the LwM2M server is in the same security realm as the element terminating the lower-layer security between it and the IoT Device, and it is ensured that only elements within the same security realm can access the unsecured traffic.

* + 1. LwM2M object

The following object has been defined and registered to handle the ESipa implementation in LwM2M, see OMA LwM2M Object and Resource Registry [30].

**Object definition**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Object ID | Object Version | LWM2M Version |
| eSIM IoT | 3443 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Object URN | | Instances | Mandatory |
| urn:oma:lwm2m:ext:3443 | | Single | Optional |

1. **Object Definition**

**Resource definition**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ID | Name | Operations | Instances | Mandatory | Type | Range or Enumeration | Units | Description |
| 0 | State | R | Single | Mandatory | Integer |  |  | Status  0 – ready to receive eIM message  1 – not able to receive eIM message  Note: In case value is >0 then writing to resource 2 SHALL NOT be possible |
| 1 | EID | R | Single | Mandatory | String |  |  | EID of the eUICC that is target of the object |
| 2 | eIM message | W | Single | Mandatory | Opaque |  |  | the message from eIM to IPA. The message SHALL be in the ASN.1 DER format defined in section 6.3.1 |
| 3 | IPA message | R | Single | Mandatory | Opaque |  |  | The message from IPA to eIM. The message SHALL be in the ASN.1 DER format defined in section 6.3.1 |
| 4 | Clear IPA message | E | Single | Mandatory |  |  |  | In case Send or Confirmable Notifications is not used to deliver IPA message then execution of this resource will confirm delivery of the IPA message and clear the resource 3. |

1. **Resource Definition**
   * 1. Procedures

For purpose of simplification, the IPA in this section will represent LwM2M client integrating also IPA functionality and eIM will represent LwM2M server integrating also eIM functionality.

* + - 1. Transferring messages between eIM and IPA (LwM2M)

Following procedure is an example generic implementation of transfer of an eIM message to IPA and IPA message to eIM using LwM2M. This example uses functions introduced in LwM2M version 1.1.

@startuml

hide footbox

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam sequenceArrowFontSize 11

skinparam noteFontSize 11

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

participant "<b>eIM" as EIM

participant "<b>IPA" as IPA

participant "<b>eUICC" as E

rnote over EIM, IPA : [IPA is LwM2M-registered to eIM and secure connection is established]

EIM -> IPA : [1] Write eIM message to /x/0/2

IPA -> EIM : [2] Write success

IPA -> E : [3] Deliver the eIM message to the eUICC

E -> E : [4] Process the eIM message

E -> IPA : [5] Deliver the eIM message processing result to the IPA

IPA -> EIM : [6] Send IPA message /x/0/3

EIM -> IPA : [7] Send success

@enduml

**Graphical user interface, application

Description automatically generated with medium confidence**

1. Transferring messages between eIM and IPA (LwM2M)

**Start Conditions:**

The LwM2M client in IPA is registered to the LwM2M server in eIM and secure connection between the client and the server is established.

**Procedure:**

1. The eIM sends Write request with the eIM message in resource /x/0/2
2. The IPA confirms delivery of the Write request
3. The IPA provides to the eUICC the message from eIM with provided parameters.
4. The eUICC processes the eIM message.
5. The eUICC returns the result of message processing to the IPA.
6. The IPA uses the Send request to deliver the IPA message in resource /x/0/3
7. The eIM confirms delivery of the Send message and the content of resource x/0/3 is cleared in the IPA
   1. MQTT

In case of an MQTT implementation of the ESipa, it is expected that the eIM is a component that is integrated into a device management platform and the IPA is a component that is part of the device management client functionality in the IoT Device. For efficient message transfer MQTT v5.0 [23] or higher is RECOMMENDED.

NOTE: MQTT is running over TCP.

* + 1. Mapping of MQTT Roles

Both the entity hosting the eIM and the IoT Device implementing the IPA will act as clients of the MQTT broker and both will be able to publish and subscribe to topics.

For the IPA to connect to the MQTT broker, the FQDN of the MQTT broker is used and configured in the eimFqdn within the EimConfigurationData.

* + 1. Secure connection

The security of the MQTTs connection between involved entities (i.e. IPA and eIM) and the MQTT broker has to be ensured by using TLS transport security with certificate authentication. The security of the MQTT application level uses the same certificate for authenticating the client to the MQTT broker. MQTT broker uses port 8883 as default MQTT secure port.

NOTE: MQTT v5.0 [23] uses TLS 1.2 as defined in RFC 5246 [8].

* + 1. Description

The following topics are proposed to handle the ESipa implementation in MQTT. The topics are focused on transferring eIM Packages and eIM Package Results between eIM and IPA and direct Profile download is assumed.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Topic | Description |
| eIM message | eim-to-ipa/{eid} | Topic used by the eIM to publish an EsipaMessageFromEimToIpa to an IoT Device |
| IPA message | ipa-to-eim | Topic used by the IPA to publish an EsipaMessageFromIpaToEim to the eIM |

1. **eIM and IPA Message**

**eIM Message**

Publisher: eIM

Subscriber: IPA of the matching eID

Usage: This topic is used by the eIM to publish the requests to the IPA. The IPA will be subscribed and receive all the requests in order to process them.

Topic: eim- to-ipa/{eid}

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Parameter | Type | Description |
| EsipaMessageFromEimToIpa | Binary | EsipaMessageFromEimToIpa following the ASN.1 structure as described in section 6.3.1. |

1. **EsipaMessageFromEimToIpa**

**IPA message**

Publisher: IPA

Subscriber: eIM

Usage: This topic is used by the IPA to publish the responses to the eIM requests. The eIM will be subscribed and receive all the responses from the processed requests.

Topic: ipa-to-eim

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Parameter | Type | Description |
| EsipaMessageFromIpaToEim | Binary | EsipaMessageFromIpaToEim following the ASN.1 structure as described in section 6.3.1. |

1. **EsipaMessageFromIpaToEim**
   * 1. Procedures
        1. Connection

@startuml

hide footbox

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam sequenceArrowFontSize 11

skinparam noteFontSize 11

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

participant "<b>eIM" as EIM

participant "<b>MQTT broker" as BROKER

participant "<b>IPA" as IPA

participant "<b>eUICC" as E

rnote over EIM, BROKER : [1] [TLS session establishment]

EIM -> BROKER: [2] Subscribe to ipa-to-eim

rnote over IPA : [IoT Device internal trigger (e.g., power on, reconnection, etc.)]

alt IoT Device power on

IPA -> E: [3] ES10b.GetEid

activate E

E --> IPA: eid

deactivate E

end

rnote over IPA, BROKER : [4] [TLS session establishment]

IPA -> BROKER: [5] Subscribe to eim-to-ipa/{eid}

@enduml

A diagram of a computer program

Description automatically generated

1. Connection
2. Establish TLS session between the eIM and MQTT broker
3. eIM subscribes to the ipa-to-eim topic to be able to receive IPA responses
4. IPA reads the eUICC EID using ES10b.GetEid
5. TLS session is established between the IPA and the MQTT broker
6. IPA subscribes to the eim-to-ipa/{eid} to receive the eIM request
   * + 1. Communication (Retrieval)

@startuml

hide footbox

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam sequenceArrowFontSize 11

skinparam noteFontSize 11

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

participant "<b>eIM" as EIM

participant "<b>MQTT broker" as BROKER

participant "<b>IPA" as IPA

rnote over IPA: [IoT Device internal trigger]

rnote over EIM, IPA : [1] [Secure connection establishment]

loop until GetEimPackageResponse is noEimPackageAvailable

IPA -> BROKER : [2] Publish GetEimPackageRequest \n to topic ipa-to-eim

BROKER --> EIM : [3] Message

EIM -> EIM : [4] Fetch pending eIM Package(s) for the EID

EIM -> BROKER : [5] Publish GetEimPackageResponse \n to topic eim-to-ipa/{eid}

BROKER --> IPA : [6] Message

rnote over IPA : [7] [Process the eIM Package]

group If GetEimPackageResponse is not a noEimPackageAvailable

alt If GetEimPackageResponse is not a ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest

IPA -> BROKER : [8] Publish ProvideEimPackageResultRequest \n to topic ipa-to-eim

BROKER --> EIM : [9] Message

EIM -> EIM : [10] Manage eIM Package queue

EIM -> BROKER : [11] Publish ProvideEimPackageResultResponse \n to topic eim-to-ipa/{eid}

BROKER --> IPA : [12] Message

rnote over IPA : [13] [Process the eimAcknowledgements if any]

else Otherwise

IPA -> BROKER : [14] Publish HandleNotificationEsipa \n to topic ipa-to-eim

BROKER --> EIM : [15] Message

EIM -> EIM : [16] Manage eIM Package queue

EIM -> BROKER : [17] Publish ProvideEimPackageResultResponse \n to topic eim-to-ipa/{eid}

BROKER --> IPA : [18] Message

rnote over IPA : [19] [Process the eimAcknowledgements]

end

end

end

@enduml

A screenshot of a computer

Description automatically generated

1. Communication (Retrival)
2. Secure connection is established.
3. IPA publishes GetEimPackageRequest to topic ipa-to-eim.
4. Message is transferred to eIM.
5. eIM fetches the pending eIM Package(s) for the received EID.
6. eIM publishes the GetEimPackageResponse to topic eim-to-ipa/{eid}.
7. Message is transferred to the IPA.
8. The IPA processes the eIM Package by forwarding it to the eUICC.The eUICC processes the request and prepares the eIM Package Result and sends the result to the IPA.
9. If the GetEimPackageResponse is a ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest, the procedure continues in step 14, otherwise the IPA publishes the ProvideEimPackageResult in ipa-to-eim.
10. Message is transferred to the eIM
11. eIM manages the eIM Package queue.
12. The eIM publishes ProvideEimPackageResultResponse to eim-to-ipa/{eid}.
13. Message is sent to the IPA.
14. The IPA processes the eimAcknowledgements (if any).
15. The IPA publishes HandleNotificationEsipa.
16. Message is transferred to the eIM.
17. The eIM manages the eIM Package queue.
18. the eIM publishes ProvideEimPackageResultResponse to topic eim-to-ipa/{eid}.
19. Message is transferred to the IPA.
20. The IPA processes the eimAcknowledgement.
    * + 1. Communication (Injection)

@startuml

hide footbox

skinparam sequenceMessageAlign center

skinparam sequenceArrowFontSize 11

skinparam noteFontSize 11

skinparam monochrome true

skinparam lifelinestrategy solid

participant "<b>eIM" as EIM

participant "<b>MQTT broker" as BROKER

participant "<b>IPA" as IPA

participant "<b>eUICC" as E

EIM->BROKER: [1]Publish TransferEimPackageRequest \n to topic eim-to-ipa/{eid}

BROKER-->IPA: [2] Message

IPA->E: [3] Received request

E->E: [4] Process request

E-->IPA: [5] Response

IPA->BROKER: [6] Publish TransferEimPackageResponse \n to topic ipa-to-eim

BROKER-->EIM: [7] Message

@enduml

A diagram of a message

Description automatically generated

1. Communication (injection)
2. eIM publishes TransferEimPackageRequest to topic ipa-to-ipa/{eid}.
3. Message is transferred to the IPA.
4. The IPA forwards the received request to the eUICC.
5. The eUICC processes the request and prepares the eIM Package Result.
6. The eUICC sends the response to the IPA.
7. The IPA publishes the TransferEimPackageResponse in ipa-to-eim.
8. Message is transferred to the eIM.
9. ASN.1 Definitions (Normative)

-- 2.1.3 ASN.1

SGP32Definitions {joint-iso-itu-t(2) international-organizations(23) gsma(146) rsp(1) asn1modules(1) sgp32v1(31)}

DEFINITIONS

AUTOMATIC TAGS

EXTENSIBILITY IMPLIED ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS Certificate, SubjectPublicKeyInfo FROM PKIX1Explicit88 {iso(1) identified-organization(3) dod(6) internet(1) security(5) mechanisms(5) pkix(7) id-mod(0) id-pkix1-explicit(18)}

SubjectKeyIdentifier FROM PKIX1Implicit88 {iso(1) identified-organization(3) dod(6) internet(1) security(5) mechanisms(5) pkix(7) id-mod(0) id-pkix1-implicit(19)}

CancelSessionReason, ServerSigned1, RspCapability, Iccid, TransactionId, ProfileInfoListRequest, RulesAuthorisationTable, EUICCInfo1, DeviceInfo, VersionType, UICCCapability, PprIds, CertificationDataObject, Octet1, Octet16, Octet32, PrepareDownloadResponseOk, PrepareDownloadResponseError, AuthenticateResponseError, CtxParams1, ProfileInstallationResultData, OtherSignedNotification, EuiccSignPIR, ErrorResult, NotificationMetadata, CancelSessionResponseOk, SmdpSigned2, BoundProfilePackage, NotificationEvent, VendorSpecificExtension, DpProprietaryData, OperatorId, NotificationConfigurationInformation, ProfileClass, IconType, ProfileState, OctetTo16 FROM RSPDefinitions {joint-iso-itu-t(2) international-organizations(23) gsma(146) rsp(1) asn1modules(1) sgp22v2(2)};

-- 2.11.1.1 EuiccPackageRequest

EuiccPackageRequest ::= [81] SEQUENCE { -- Tag ' BF51', #SupportedForPsmoV1.0.0#

euiccPackageSigned EuiccPackageSigned,

eimSignature [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING -- Tag '5F37'

}

EuiccPackageSigned ::= SEQUENCE {

eimId [0] UTF8String (SIZE(1..128)),

eidValue [APPLICATION 26] Octet16, -- Tag '5A'

counterValue [1] INTEGER,

eimTransactionId [2] TransactionId OPTIONAL,

euiccPackage EuiccPackage

}

EuiccPackage ::= CHOICE {

psmoList SEQUENCE OF Psmo, -- #SupportedForPsmoV1.0.0#

ecoList SEQUENCE OF Eco -- #SupportedForEcoV1.0.0#

}

-- 2.11.1.1.1 eIM Configuration Data

EimConfigurationData ::= SEQUENCE {

eimId [0] UTF8String (SIZE(1..128)), -- eimId of eIM

eimFqdn [1] UTF8String OPTIONAL, -- FQDN of eIM or intermediate server, if used

eimIdType [2] EimIdType OPTIONAL,

counterValue [3] INTEGER OPTIONAL, -- initial counterValue for the eIM

associationToken [4] INTEGER OPTIONAL,

eimPublicKeyData [5] CHOICE {

eimPublicKey SubjectPublicKeyInfo, -- public key of eIM, used for eUICC Package signature verification, where the encoding follows X.509 standard

eimCertificate Certificate -- certificate of eIM, used for eUICC Package signature verification, where the encoding follows X.509 standard

} OPTIONAL,

trustedPublicKeyDataTls [6] CHOICE {

trustedEimPkTls SubjectPublicKeyInfo, -- public key of eIM, used for TLS or DTLS, where the encoding follows X.509 standard

trustedCertificateTls Certificate -- either the certificate of eIM, used for (D)TLS, or the certificate of the CA, where the encoding follows X.509 standard

} OPTIONAL,

eimSupportedProtocol [7] EimSupportedProtocol OPTIONAL,

euiccCiPKId [8] SubjectKeyIdentifier OPTIONAL, -- CI Public Key Identifier supported on the eUICC for signature creation

indirectProfileDownload[9] NULL OPTIONAL -- support of Indirect Profile download with indicated EimSupportedProtocol

}

EimIdType ::= INTEGER {

eimIdTypeOid(1),

eimIdTypeFqdn(2),

eimIdTypeProprietary(3)

}

EimSupportedProtocol ::= BIT STRING {

eimRetrieveHttps(0),

eimRetrieveCoaps(1),

eimInjectHttps(2),

eimInjectCoaps(3),

eimProprietary(4)

}

-- 2.11.1.1.2 eUICC Package Request Containing eCOs

Eco ::= CHOICE {

addEim [8] EimConfigurationData, -- for eIM configuration data see 2.11.1

deleteEim [9] SEQUENCE {eimId [0] UTF8String},

updateEim [10] EimConfigurationData,

listEim [11] SEQUENCE {}

}

-- 2.11.1.1.3 eUICC Package Request Containing PSMOs

Psmo ::= CHOICE {

enable [3] SEQUENCE {

iccid [APPLICATION 26] Iccid,

rollbackFlag NULL OPTIONAL

},

disable [4] SEQUENCE {iccid [APPLICATION 26] Iccid},

delete [5] SEQUENCE {iccid [APPLICATION 26] Iccid},

listProfileInfo [45] ProfileInfoListRequest, -- Tag 'BF2D'

getRAT [6] SEQUENCE {},

configureImmediateEnable [7] SEQUENCE {

immediateEnableFlag [0] NULL OPTIONAL,

defaultSmdpOid [1] OBJECT IDENTIFIER OPTIONAL,

defaultSmdpAddress [2] UTF8String OPTIONAL

},

setFallbackAttribute [8] SEQUENCE {iccid [APPLICATION 26] Iccid},

unsetFallbackAttribute [9] SEQUENCE {},

setDefaultDpAddress [101] SetDefaultDpAddressRequest -- Tag 'BF65'

}

-- 2.11.1.2 IpaEuiccDataRequest

IpaEuiccDataRequest ::= [82] SEQUENCE { -- Tag BF52

tagList [APPLICATION 28] OCTET STRING, -- Tag '5C'

euiccCiPKIdentifierToBeUsed OCTET STRING OPTIONAL, -- CI Public Key Identifier (possibly truncated) supported on the eUICC for signature creation

searchCriteriaNotification [1] CHOICE {

seqNumber [0] INTEGER,

profileManagementOperation [1] NotificationEvent

} OPTIONAL,

searchCriteriaEuiccPackageResult [2] CHOICE {

seqNumber [0] INTEGER

} OPTIONAL,

eimTransactionId [3] TransactionId OPTIONAL -- Tag '83'

}

-- 2.11.1.3 ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest

ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest ::= [84] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF54'

profileDownloadData [0] ProfileDownloadData OPTIONAL,

eimTransactionId [2] TransactionId OPTIONAL

}

ProfileDownloadData ::= CHOICE {

activationCode [0] UTF8String (SIZE(0..255)),

contactDefaultSmdp [1] NULL,

contactSmds [2] SEQUENCE {

smdsAddress UTF8String OPTIONAL

}

}

-- 2.11.1.4 EimAcknowledgements

EimAcknowledgements ::= [83] SEQUENCE OF SequenceNumber -- Tag BF53

SequenceNumber ::= [0] INTEGER

-- 2.11.2.1 EuiccPackageResult

EuiccPackageResult ::= [81] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF51' #SupportedForPsmoV1.0.0#

euiccPackageResultSigned EuiccPackageResultSigned,

euiccPackageErrorSigned EuiccPackageErrorSigned,

euiccPackageErrorUnsigned EuiccPackageErrorUnsigned

}

EuiccPackageResultSigned ::= SEQUENCE {

euiccPackageResultDataSigned EuiccPackageResultDataSigned,

euiccSignEPR [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING -- Tag '5F37'

}

EuiccPackageResultDataSigned ::= SEQUENCE { -- #SupportedForPsmoV1.0.0#

eimId [0] UTF8String (SIZE(1..128)),

counterValue [1] INTEGER,

eimTransactionId[2] TransactionId OPTIONAL,

seqNumber [3] INTEGER,

euiccResult SEQUENCE OF EuiccResultData

}

EuiccResultData ::= CHOICE {

enableResult [3] EnableProfileResult,

disableResult [4] DisableProfileResult,

deleteResult [5] DeleteProfileResult,

listProfileInfoResult [45] ProfileInfoListResponse,

getRATResult [6] RulesAuthorisationTable, -- see SGP.22

configureImmediateEnableResult [7] ConfigureImmediateEnableResult,

addEimResult [8] AddEimResult,

deleteEimResult [9] DeleteEimResult,

updateEimResult [10] UpdateEimResult,

listEimResult [11] ListEimResult,

rollbackResult [12] RollbackProfileResult,

setFallbackAttributeResult [13] SetFallbackAttributeResult,

unsetFallbackAttributeResult [14] UnsetFallbackAttributeResult,

processingTerminated INTEGER {

resultSizeOverflow(1),

unknownOrDamagedCommand(2),

interruption(3),

undefinedError(127)

},

setDefaultDpAddressResult [101] SetDefaultDpAddressResponse

}

EuiccPackageErrorSigned ::= SEQUENCE {

euiccPackageErrorDataSigned EuiccPackageErrorDataSigned,

euiccSignEPE [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING -- Tag '5F37'

}

EuiccPackageErrorDataSigned ::= SEQUENCE {

eimId [0] UTF8String (SIZE(1..128)),

counterValue [1] INTEGER,

eimTransactionId [2] TransactionId OPTIONAL,

euiccPackageErrorCode EuiccPackageErrorCode

}

EuiccPackageErrorCode ::= INTEGER {

invalidEid(3),

replayError(4),

counterValueOutOfRange(6),

sizeOverflow(15),

ecallActive(104),

undefinedError(127)

}

EuiccPackageErrorUnsigned ::= SEQUENCE {

eimId [0] UTF8String (SIZE(1..128)),

eimTransactionId [2] TransactionId OPTIONAL,

associationToken [4] INTEGER OPTIONAL

}

ConfigureImmediateEnableResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

insufficientMemory(1),

commandError(7),

undefinedError(127)

}

EnableProfileResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

iccidOrAidNotFound(1),

profileNotInDisabledState(2),

disallowedByPolicy(3),

catBusy(5),

rollbackNotAvailable(20),

undefinedError(127)

}

DisableProfileResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

iccidOrAidNotFound(1),

profileNotInEnabledState(2),

disallowedByPolicy(3),

catBusy(5),

undefinedError(127)

}

DeleteProfileResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

iccidOrAidNotFound(1),

profileNotInDisabledState(2),

disallowedByPolicy(3),

rollbackNotAvailable(20),

returnFallbackProfile(21),

undefinedError(127)

}

ProfileInfoListResponse ::= [45] CHOICE {

profileInfoListOk SEQUENCE OF ProfileInfo, -- see SGP.22

profileInfoListError ProfileInfoListError

}

ProfileInfoListError ::= INTEGER {

incorrectInputValues(1),

profileChangeOngoing (11),

undefinedError(127)

}

RollbackProfileResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

undefinedError(127)

}

SetFallbackAttributeResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

iccidOrAidNotFound (1),

fallbackNotAllowed (2),

fallbackProfileEnabled (3),

undefinedError (127)

}

UnsetFallbackAttributeResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

noFallbackAttribute(2),

fallbackProfileEnabled (3),

commandError(7),

undefinedError (127)

}

AddEimResult ::= CHOICE {

associationToken [4] INTEGER,

addEimResultCode INTEGER {

ok(0),

insufficientMemory(1),

associatedEimAlreadyExists(2),

ciPKUnknown(3),

invalidAssociationToken(5),

counterValueOutOfRange(6),

commandError(7),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

DeleteEimResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

eimNotFound(1),

lastEimDeleted(2), -- no eIM Configuration Data available in eUICC,

commandError(7),

undefinedError(127)

}

UpdateEimResult ::= INTEGER {

ok(0),

eimNotFound (1),

ciPKUnknown(3),

counterValueOutOfRange(6),

commandError(7),

undefinedError(127)

}

ListEimResult ::= CHOICE {

eimIdList SEQUENCE OF EimIdInfo,

listEimError INTEGER {

undefinedError(127)

}

}

EimIdInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

eimId [0] UTF8String (SIZE(1..128)),

eimIdType [2] EimIdType OPTIONAL -- present in case of eimIdTypeOid and eimIdTypeFqdn

}

-- 2.11.2.2 IpaEuiccDataResponse

IpaEuiccDataErrorCode ::= INTEGER {

incorrectTagList (1),

euiccCiPKIdNotFound(5),

ecallActive(104),

undefinedError(127)

}

IpaEuiccDataResponseError ::= SEQUENCE {

eimTransactionId [0] TransactionId OPTIONAL,

ipaEuiccDataErrorCode IpaEuiccDataErrorCode

}

IpaEuiccDataResponse ::= [82] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF52'

ipaEuiccData IpaEuiccData,

ipaEuiccDataResponseError IpaEuiccDataResponseError

}

PendingNotificationList ::= SEQUENCE OF PendingNotification

EuiccPackageResultList ::= SEQUENCE OF EuiccPackageResult

IpaEuiccData ::= SEQUENCE {

notificationsList [0] PendingNotificationList OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'A0'

defaultSmdpAddress [1] UTF8String OPTIONAL, -- Tag '81'

euiccPackageResultList [2] EuiccPackageResultList OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'A2'

euiccInfo1 [32] EUICCInfo1 OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'BF20'

euiccInfo2 [34] EUICCInfo2 OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'BF22'

rootSmdsAddress [3] UTF8String OPTIONAL, -- Tag '83'

associationToken [4] INTEGER OPTIONAL, -- Tag '84'

eumCertificate [5] Certificate OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'A5'

euiccCertificate [6] Certificate OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'A6'

eimTransactionId [7] TransactionId OPTIONAL, -- Tag '87'

ipaCapabilities [8] IpaCapabilities OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'A8'

deviceInfo [9] DeviceInfo OPTIONAL -- Tag 'A9'

}

-- 2.11.2.3 ProfileDownloadTriggerResult

ProfileDownloadTriggerResult ::= [84] SEQUENCE { -- tag 'BF54'

eimTransactionId [2] TransactionId OPTIONAL,

profileDownloadTriggerResultData CHOICE {

profileInstallationResult [55] ProfileInstallationResult, -- see SGP.22 [4]

profileDownloadError SEQUENCE {

profileDownloadErrorReason [0] INTEGER {

ecallActive (104),

undefinedError(127)

},

errorResponse OCTET STRING OPTIONAL

}

}

}

-- 3.8.4 ISD-R Selection and IPAe Activation

ISDRProprietaryApplicationTemplateIoT ::= [PRIVATE 1] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'E1'

euiccConfiguration BIT STRING {

ipaeSupported(0), -- IPA in the eUICC (IPAe) supported

enabledProfile(1) -- eUICC contains an Enabled Profile

}

}

IpaeActivationRequest ::= [66] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF42'

ipaeOption BIT STRING {

activateIpae(0) -- IPAe activation

}

}

IpaeActivationResponse ::= [66] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF42'

ipaeActivationResult INTEGER {ok(0), notSupported(1)}

}

-- 4.1 IPA Capabilities

IpaCapabilities ::= SEQUENCE {

ipaFeatures [0] BIT STRING {

directRspServerCommunication (0),

indirectRspServerCommunication (1),

eimDownloadDataHandling (2),

eimCtxParams1Generation (3),

eimProfileMetadataVerification (4),

minimizeEsipaBytes (5)

},

ipaSupportedProtocols [1] BIT STRING {

ipaRetrieveHttps(0),

ipaRetrieveCoaps(1),

ipaInjectHttps(2),

ipaInjectCoaps(3),

ipaProprietary(4)

} OPTIONAL

}

-- 4.4 Profile MetaData

-- Definition of ProfileInfo

ProfileInfo ::= [PRIVATE 3] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'E3'

iccid Iccid OPTIONAL,

isdpAid [APPLICATION 15] OctetTo16 OPTIONAL, -- AID of the ISD-P containing the Profile, tag '4F'

profileState [112] ProfileState OPTIONAL, -- Tag '9F70'

profileNickname [16] UTF8String (SIZE(0..64)) OPTIONAL, -- Tag '90'

serviceProviderName [17] UTF8String (SIZE(0..32)) OPTIONAL, -- Tag '91'

profileName [18] UTF8String (SIZE(0..64)) OPTIONAL, -- Tag '92'

iconType [19] IconType OPTIONAL, -- Tag '93'

icon [20] OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..1024)) OPTIONAL, -- Tag '94', see condition in ES10b:GetProfilesInfo

profileClass [21] ProfileClass OPTIONAL, -- Tag '95'

notificationConfigurationInfo [22] SEQUENCE OF NotificationConfigurationInformation OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'B6'

profileOwner [23] OperatorId OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'B7'

dpProprietaryData [24] DpProprietaryData OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'B8'

profilePolicyRules [25] PprIds OPTIONAL, -- Tag '99'

serviceSpecificDataStoredInEuicc [34] VendorSpecificExtension OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'BF22'

ecallIndication [123] BOOLEAN OPTIONAL, -- Tag '9F7B'

fallbackAttribute [38] BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE, -- Tag '9F26', indicates a Fallback Profile if set to TRUE

fallbackAllowed [103] BOOLEAN OPTIONAL -- Tag '9F67', indicates if Fallback is authorized by the Profile Owner

}

-- 5.5 ES8+ beetween SM-DP+ and eUICC

StoreMetadataRequest ::= [37] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF25'

iccid Iccid,

serviceProviderName [17] UTF8String (SIZE(0..32)), -- Tag '91'

profileName [18] UTF8String (SIZE(0..64)), -- Tag '92' (corresponds to 'Short Description' defined in SGP.21 [2])

iconType [19] IconType OPTIONAL, -- Tag '93' (JPG or PNG)

icon [20] OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..1024)) OPTIONAL, -- Tag '94' (Data of the icon. Size 64 x 64 pixel. This field SHALL only be present if iconType is present)

profileClass [21] ProfileClass DEFAULT operational, -- Tag '95'

notificationConfigurationInfo [22] SEQUENCE OF NotificationConfigurationInformation OPTIONAL,

profileOwner [23] OperatorId OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'B7'

profilePolicyRules [25] PprIds OPTIONAL, -- Tag '99'

serviceSpecificDataStoredInEuicc [34] VendorSpecificExtension OPTIONAL, -- Tag 'BF22'

serviceSpecificDataNotStoredInEuicc [35] VendorSpecificExtension OPTIONAL, -- Tag ‘BF23’

ecallIndication [123] BOOLEAN OPTIONAL, -- Tag '9F7B'

fallbackAllowed [103] BOOLEAN OPTIONAL -- Tag '9F67'

}

-- 5.6.1 Function (ES9+): AuthenticateClient

AuthenticateClientRequest ::= [59] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF3B'

transactionId [0] TransactionId,

authenticateServerResponse [56] AuthenticateServerResponse -- This is the response from ES10b.AuthenticateServer

}

-- 5.9.2 Function (ES10b): GetEUICCInfo

EUICCInfo2 ::= [34] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF22'

profileVersion [1] VersionType, -- Base eUICC Profile package version supported

svn [2] VersionType, -- GSMA SGP.22 version supported (SVN)referenced by SGP.32

euiccFirmwareVer [3] VersionType, -- eUICC Firmware version

extCardResource [4] OCTET STRING, -- Extended Card Resource Information according to ETSI TS 102 226

uiccCapability [5] UICCCapability,

ts102241Version [6] VersionType OPTIONAL,

globalplatformVersion [7] VersionType OPTIONAL,

rspCapability [8] RspCapability,

euiccCiPKIdListForVerification [9] SEQUENCE OF SubjectKeyIdentifier, -- List of CI Public Key Identifiers supported on the eUICC for signature verification

euiccCiPKIdListForSigning [10] SEQUENCE OF SubjectKeyIdentifier, -- List of CI Public Key Identifier supported on the eUICC for signature creation

euiccCategory [11] INTEGER {

other(0),

basicEuicc(1),

mediumEuicc(2),

contactlessEuicc(3)

} OPTIONAL,

forbiddenProfilePolicyRules [25] PprIds OPTIONAL, -- Tag '99'

ppVersion VersionType, -- Protection Profile version

sasAcreditationNumber UTF8String (SIZE(0..64)),

certificationDataObject [12] CertificationDataObject OPTIONAL,

treProperties [13] BIT STRING {

isDiscrete(0),

isIntegrated(1),

usesRemoteMemory(2) -- refers to the usage of remote memory protected by the Remote Memory Protection Function described in SGP.21 [4]

} OPTIONAL,

treProductReference [14] UTF8String OPTIONAL, -- Platform\_Label as defined in GlobalPlatform DLOA specification [57]

additionalEuiccProfilePackageVersions [15] SEQUENCE OF VersionType OPTIONAL,

ipaMode [16] IpaMode OPTIONAL, -- active IPA, mandatory within SGP.32

euiccCiPKIdListForSigningV3 [17] SEQUENCE OF SubjectKeyIdentifier OPTIONAL, -- not used by this version of SGP.32.

additionalEuiccInfo [18] OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..32)) OPTIONAL, -- not used by this version of SGP.32

highestSvn [19] VersionType OPTIONAL, -- not used by this version of SGP.32

iotSpecificInfo [20] IoTSpecificInfo OPTIONAL -- mandatory within SGP.32

}

-- Definition of IoTSpecificInfo

IoTSpecificInfo ::= SEQUENCE {

iotVersion [0] SEQUENCE OF VersionType, -- SGP.32 version(s) supported by the eUICC, at least one must be present

ecallSupported [1] NULL OPTIONAL, -- if present, eUICC supports the Emergency Mechanism

fallbackSupported [2] NULL OPTIONAL -- if present, eUICC supports the Fallback Mechanism

}

-- Definition of IpaMode

IpaMode ::= INTEGER {

ipad (0), -- IPAd is active

ipae (1) -- IPAe is active

}

-- 5.9.4 Function (ES10b): AddInitialEim

AddInitialEimRequest ::= [87] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF57'

eimConfigurationDataList [0] SEQUENCE OF EimConfigurationData

}

AddInitialEimResponse ::= [87] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF57'

addInitialEimOk SEQUENCE OF CHOICE {

associationToken [4] INTEGER,

addOk NULL

},

addInitialEimError INTEGER {

insufficientMemory(1),

associatedEimAlreadyExists (2),

ciPKUnknown(3),

invalidAssociationToken(5),

counterValueOutOfRange(6),

commandError(7),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- 5.9.5 Function (ES10b): eUICCMemoryReset

EuiccMemoryResetRequest ::= [100] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF64'

resetOptions [2] BIT STRING {

deleteOperationalProfiles(0),

deleteFieldLoadedTestProfiles(1),

resetDefaultSmdpAddress(2),

deletePreLoadedTestProfiles(3),

deleteProvisioningProfiles(4),

resetEimConfigData(5),

resetImmediateEnableConfig (6)

}

}

EuiccMemoryResetResponse ::= [100] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF64'

resetResult INTEGER {ok(0), nothingToDelete(1), catBusy(5), ecallActive(104), undefinedError(127)},

resetEimResult INTEGER {ok(0), nothingToDelete(1), eimResetNotSupported(2), undefinedError(127)} OPTIONAL,

resetImmediateEnableConfigResult INTEGER {ok(0), resetIECNotSupported (1), undefinedError(127)} OPTIONAL

}

-- 5.9.10 Function (ES10b): GetCerts

GetCertsRequest ::= [86] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF56'

euiccCiPKId SubjectKeyIdentifier OPTIONAL -- CI Public Key Identifier supported on the eUICC for signature creation

}

GetCertsResponse ::= [86] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF56'

certs SEQUENCE {

eumCertificate [5] Certificate, -- Tag 'A5'

euiccCertificate [6] Certificate -- Tag 'A6'

},

getCertsError INTEGER {invalidCiPKId(1), undfinedError(127)}

}

-- 5.9.11 Function (ES10b): RetrieveNotificationsList

RetrieveNotificationsListRequest ::= [43] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF2B'

searchCriteria CHOICE {

seqNumber [0] INTEGER,

profileManagementOperation [1] NotificationEvent,

euiccPackageResults [2] NULL

} OPTIONAL

}

RetrieveNotificationsListResponse ::= [43] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF2B'

notificationList PendingNotificationList, -- Tag 'A0'

notificationsListResultError INTEGER { undefinedError(127)}, -- Tag '81'

euiccPackageResultList EuiccPackageResultList -- Tag 'A2'

}

-- 5.9.15 Function (ES10b): ImmediateEnable

ImmediateEnableRequest ::= [90] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5A'

refreshFlag BOOLEAN -- indicating whether REFRESH is required

}

ImmediateEnableResponse ::= [90] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5A'

immediateEnableResult [0] INTEGER {

ok(0),

immediateEnableNotAvailable (1),

noSessionContext(4),

catBusy(5),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- 5.9.16 Function (ES10b): ProfileRollback

ProfileRollbackRequest ::= [88] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF58'

refreshFlag BOOLEAN -- indicating whether REFRESH is required

}

ProfileRollbackResponse ::= [88] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF58'

cmdResult INTEGER {

ok(0),

rollbackNotAllowed(1), -- Usage of rollback was not granted by the eIM

catBusy(5),

commandError(7),

undefinedError(127)

},

eUICCPackageResult [81] EuiccPackageResult OPTIONAL

}

-- 5.9.17 Function (ES10b): ConfigureImmediateProfileEnabling

ConfigureImmediateProfileEnablingRequest ::= [89] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF59'

immediateEnableFlag [0] NULL OPTIONAL,

defaultSmdpOid [1] OBJECT IDENTIFIER OPTIONAL,

defaultSmdpAddress [2] UTF8String OPTIONAL

}

ConfigureImmediateProfileEnablingResponse ::= [89] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF59'

configImmediateEnableResult [0] INTEGER {

ok(0),

insufficientMemory(1),

associatedEimAlreadyExists(2),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- 5.9.18 Function (ES10b): GetEimConfigurationData

GetEimConfigurationDataRequest ::= [85] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF55'

searchCriteria CHOICE {

eimId [0] UTF8String (SIZE(1..128))

} OPTIONAL

}

GetEimConfigurationDataResponse ::= [85] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF55'

eimConfigurationDataList [0] SEQUENCE OF EimConfigurationData

}

-- 5.9.20 Function (ES10b): ExecuteFallbackMechanism

ExecuteFallbackMechanismRequest ::= [93] SEQUENCE { -- Tag ' BF5D'

refreshFlag BOOLEAN -- indicating whether REFRESH is required

}

ExecuteFallbackMechanismResponse ::= [93] SEQUENCE { -- Tag ' BF5D'

executeFallbackMechanismResult [0] INTEGER {

ok(0),

profileNotInDisabledState(2),

catBusy(5),

fallbackNotAvailable(6), -- Fallback Attribute not set

commandError(7),

ecallActive(104),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- 5.9.21 Function (ES10b): ReturnFromFallback

ReturnFromFallbackRequest ::= [94] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5E'

refreshFlag BOOLEAN -- indicating whether REFRESH is required

}

ReturnFromFallbackResponse ::= [94] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5E'

returnFromFallbackResult [0] INTEGER {

ok(0),

catBusy(5),

fallbackNotAvailable(6), -- Fallback Attribute not set

commandError(7),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- 5.9.22 Function (ES10b): EnableEmergencyProfile

EnableEmergencyProfileRequest ::= [91] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5B'

refreshFlag BOOLEAN -- indicating whether REFRESH is required

}

EnableEmergencyProfileResponse ::= [91] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5B'

enableEmergencyProfileResult [0] INTEGER {

ok(0),

profileNotInDisabledState(2),

catBusy(5),

ecallNotAvailable(8), -- Emergency Profile does not exist

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- 5.9.23 Function (ES10b): DisableEmergencyProfile

DisableEmergencyProfileRequest ::= [92] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5C'

refreshFlag BOOLEAN -- indicating whether REFRESH is required

}

DisableEmergencyProfileResponse ::= [92] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5C'

disableEmergencyProfileResult [0] INTEGER {

ok(0),

profileNotInEnabledState(2),

catBusy(5),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- 5.9.24 Function (ES10b): GetConnectivityParameters

GetConnectivityParametersRequest ::= [95] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF5F'

}

GetConnectivityParametersResponse ::= [95] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF5F'

connectivityParameters ConnectivityParameters,

connectivityParametersError ConnectivityParametersError

}

ConnectivityParameters ::= SEQUENCE {

httpParams [1] OCTET STRING OPTIONAL -- Also used for CoAP

}

ConnectivityParametersError ::= INTEGER {

parametersNotAvailable(1),

undefinedError(127)

}

-- 5.9.25 Function (ES10b): SetDefaultDpAddress

SetDefaultDpAddressRequest ::= [101] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF65'

defaultDpAddress UTF8String -- Default SM-DP+ address as an FQDN

}

SetDefaultDpAddressResponse ::= [101] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF65'

setDefaultDpAddressResult INTEGER { ok (0), undefinedError (127)}

}

-- 5.14.2 Function: (ESipa) GetBoundProfilePackage

PrepareDownloadResponse ::= [33] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF21'

downloadResponseOk PrepareDownloadResponseOk,

downloadResponseError PrepareDownloadResponseError,

compactDownloadResponseOk CompactPrepareDownloadResponseOk

}

CompactPrepareDownloadResponseOk ::= SEQUENCE {

compactEuiccSigned2 CompactEuiccSigned2, -- Compact version of EuiccSigned2

euiccSignature2 [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING -- tag '5F37' signature on EuiccSigned2

}

CompactEuiccSigned2 ::= SEQUENCE {

euiccOtpk [APPLICATION 73] OCTET STRING OPTIONAL, -- otPK.EUICC.ECKA, tag '5F49' euiccOtpk is always present except if bppEuiccOtpk was chosen by the eUICC

hashCc Octet32 OPTIONAL -- Hash of confirmation code, if not received from eIM

}

-- 5.14.3 Function: (Esipa) AuthenticateClient

EuiccSigned1 ::= SEQUENCE {

transactionId [0] TransactionId,

serverAddress [3] UTF8String,

serverChallenge [4] Octet16, -- The RSP Server Challenge

euiccInfo2 [34] EUICCInfo2,

ctxParams1 CtxParams1

}

AuthenticateResponseOk ::= SEQUENCE {

euiccSigned1 EuiccSigned1, -- Signed information

euiccSignature1 [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING, --EUICC\_Sign1, tag 5F37

euiccCertificate Certificate, -- eUICC Certificate (CERT.EUICC.ECDSA) signed by the EUM

eumCertificate Certificate -- EUM Certificate (CERT.EUM.ECDSA) signed by the requested CI

}

AuthenticateServerResponse ::= [56] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF38'

authenticateResponseOk AuthenticateResponseOk,

authenticateResponseError AuthenticateResponseError,

compactAuthenticateResponseOk CompactAuthenticateResponseOk

}

CompactAuthenticateResponseOk ::= SEQUENCE {

signedData CHOICE {

euiccSigned1 EuiccSigned1,

compactEuiccSigned1 [0] CompactEuiccSigned1 -- Compact version of EuiccSigned1

},

euiccSignature1 [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING, -- tag 5F37 signature on EuiccSigned1

euiccCertificate [1] Certificate OPTIONAL, -- eUICC Certificate (CERT.EUICC.ECDSA)

eumCertificate [2] Certificate OPTIONAL -- EUM Certificate (CERT.EUM.ECDSA)

}

CompactEuiccSigned1 ::= SEQUENCE {

extCardResource [4] OCTET STRING, -- Extended Card Resource Information according to ETSI TS 102 226 extracted from euiccInfo2,

ctxParams1 [2] CtxParams1 OPTIONAL -- ctxParams1 may be left out by IPA if eIM ctxParams1 was received from the eIM

}

-- 5.14.7 Function (ESipa): HandleNotification

PendingNotification ::= CHOICE {

profileInstallationResult [55] ProfileInstallationResult, -- tag 'BF37'

otherSignedNotification OtherSignedNotification,

compactProfileInstallationResult [0] CompactProfileInstallationResult,

compactOtherSignedNotification [1] CompactOtherSignedNotification

}

ProfileInstallationResult ::= [55] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF37'

profileInstallationResultData [39] ProfileInstallationResultData,

euiccSignPIR EuiccSignPIR

}

CompactProfileInstallationResult ::= SEQUENCE {

compactProfileInstallationResultData [0] CompactProfileInstallationResultData,

euiccSignPIR EuiccSignPIR

}

CompactProfileInstallationResultData ::= SEQUENCE {

transactionId [0] TransactionId, -- The TransactionID generated by the SM-DP+

seqNumber INTEGER,

iccidPresent BOOLEAN DEFAULT TRUE,

compactFinalResult [2] CHOICE {

compactSuccessResult CompactSuccessResult,

errorResult ErrorResult

}

}

CompactSuccessResult ::= SEQUENCE {

compactAid [APPLICATION 15] OCTET STRING (SIZE (2)), -- Byte 14 and 15 of ISD-P AID

simaResponse OCTET STRING OPTIONAL -- MUST be present if the simaResponse value (EUICCResponse) is different from the 9-byte value ‘30 07 A0 05 30 03 80 01 00’ representing success

}

CompactOtherSignedNotification ::= SEQUENCE {

eidValue [APPLICATION 26] Octet16 OPTIONAL, -- Tag '5A'

tbsOtherNotification NotificationMetadata,

euiccNotificationSignature [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING -- eUICC signature of tbsOtherNotification, Tag '5F37'

}

-- 5.14.8 Function (ESipa): CancelSession

CancelSessionResponse ::= [65] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF41'

cancelSessionResponseOk CancelSessionResponseOk,

cancelSessionResponseError INTEGER {invalidTransactionId(5), undefinedError(127)},

compactCancelSessionResponseOk CompactCancelSessionResponseOk

}

CompactCancelSessionResponseOk ::= SEQUENCE {

compactEuiccCancelSessionSigned CompactEuiccCancelSessionSigned, -- Compact version of euiccCancelSessionSigned

euiccCancelSessionSignature [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING -- tag 5F37 signature on euiccCancelSessionSigned

}

CompactEuiccCancelSessionSigned ::= SEQUENCE {

reason CancelSessionReason OPTIONAL

}

-- 6.3.1 ASN.1 structures for ESipa messages between IPA and eIM

EsipaMessageFromIpaToEim ::= CHOICE {

initiateAuthenticationRequestEsipa [57] InitiateAuthenticationRequestEsipa, -- Tag 'BF39'

authenticateClientRequestEsipa [59] AuthenticateClientRequestEsipa, -- Tag 'BF3B'

getBoundProfilePackageRequestEsipa [58] GetBoundProfilePackageRequestEsipa, -- Tag 'BF3A'

cancelSessionRequestEsipa [65] CancelSessionRequestEsipa, -- Tag 'BF41'

handleNotificationEsipa [61] HandleNotificationEsipa, -- Tag 'BF3D'

transferEimPackageResponse [78] TransferEimPackageResponse, -- Tag 'BF4E'

getEimPackageRequest [79] GetEimPackageRequest, -- Tag 'BF4F'

provideEimPackageResult [80] ProvideEimPackageResult -- Tag 'BF50'

}

EsipaMessageFromEimToIpa ::= CHOICE {

initiateAuthenticationResponseEsipa [57] InitiateAuthenticationResponseEsipa, -- Tag 'BF39'

authenticateClientResponseEsipa [59] AuthenticateClientResponseEsipa, -- Tag 'BF3B'

getBoundProfilePackageResponseEsipa [58] GetBoundProfilePackageResponseEsipa, -- Tag 'BF3A'

cancelSessionResponseEsipa [65] CancelSessionResponseEsipa, -- Tag 'BF41'

transferEimPackageRequest [78] TransferEimPackageRequest, -- Tag 'BF4E'

getEimPackageResponse [79] GetEimPackageResponse, -- Tag 'BF4F'

provideEimPackageResultResponse [80] ProvideEimPackageResultResponse -- Tag 'BF50'

}

-- 6.3.2.1 ESipa.InitiateAuthentication

InitiateAuthenticationRequestEsipa ::= [57] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF39'

euiccChallenge [1] Octet16, -- random eUICC challenge

smdpAddress [3] UTF8String OPTIONAL,

euiccInfo1 EUICCInfo1 OPTIONAL,

eimTransactionId [2] TransactionId OPTIONAL

}

InitiateAuthenticationResponseEsipa ::= [57] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF39'

initiateAuthenticationOkEsipa InitiateAuthenticationOkEsipa,

initiateAuthenticationErrorEsipa INTEGER {

invalidDpAddress(1),

euiccVersionNotSupportedByDp(2),

ciPKIdNotSupported(3),

smdpAddressMismatch(50),

smdpOidMismatch(51),

invalidEimTransactionId(52),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

InitiateAuthenticationOkEsipa ::= SEQUENCE {

transactionId [0] TransactionId OPTIONAL, -- The TransactionID generated by the SM-DP+

serverSigned1 ServerSigned1, -- Signed information

serverSignature1 [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING, -- Server Sign1, Tag '5F37'

euiccCiPKIdentifierToBeUsed OCTET STRING, -- Key identifier (possibly truncated) of the CI Public Key to be used as required by ES10b.AuthenticateServer

serverCertificate Certificate,

matchingId UTF8String OPTIONAL,

ctxParams1 [2] CtxParams1 OPTIONAL

}

-- 6.3.2.2 ESipa.AuthenticateClient

AuthenticateClientRequestEsipa ::= [59] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF3B'

transactionId [0] TransactionId, -- The TransactionID generated by the SM-DP+/SM-DS

authenticateServerResponse [56] AuthenticateServerResponse -- This is the response from ES10b.AuthenticateServer, possibly in compact format

}

AuthenticateClientResponseEsipa ::= [59] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF3B'

authenticateClientOkDPEsipa AuthenticateClientOkDPEsipa,

authenticateClientOkDSEsipa AuthenticateClientOkDSEsipa,

authenticateClientErrorEsipa INTEGER {

eumCertificateInvalid(1),

eumCertificateExpired(2),

euiccCertificateInvalid(3),

euiccCertificateExpired(4),

euiccSignatureInvalid(5),

matchingIdRefused(6),

eidMismatch(7),

noEligibleProfile(8),

ciPKUnknown(9),

invalidTransactionId(10),

insufficientMemory(11),

pprNotAllowed(50),

eventIdUnknown(56),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

AuthenticateClientOkDPEsipa ::= SEQUENCE {

transactionId [0] TransactionId OPTIONAL, -- The TransactionID generated by the SM-DP+

profileMetaData [37] StoreMetadataRequest OPTIONAL,

smdpSigned2 SmdpSigned2, -- Signed information

smdpSignature2 [APPLICATION 55] OCTET STRING, -- Tag '5F37'

smdpCertificate Certificate, -- CERT.DPpb.ECDSA

hashCc Octet32 OPTIONAL -- Hash of confirmation code

}

AuthenticateClientOkDSEsipa ::= SEQUENCE {

transactionId [0] TransactionId, -- The TransactionID generated by the SM-DS

profileDownloadTrigger [84] ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest OPTIONAL -- Tag 'BF54'

}

-- 6.3.2.3 ESipa.GetBoundProfilePackage

GetBoundProfilePackageRequestEsipa ::= [58] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF3A'

transactionId [0] TransactionId, -- The TransactionID generated by the SM-DP+

prepareDownloadResponse [33] PrepareDownloadResponse -- This is the response from ES10b.PrepareDownload, possibly in compact format

}

GetBoundProfilePackageResponseEsipa ::= [58] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF3A'

getBoundProfilePackageOkEsipa GetBoundProfilePackageOkEsipa,

getBoundProfilePackageErrorEsipa INTEGER {

euiccSignatureInvalid(1),

confirmationCodeMissing(2),

confirmationCodeRefused(3),

confirmationCodeRetriesExceeded(4),

bppRebindingRefused(5),

downloadOrderExpired(6),

metadataMismatch(50),

invalidTransactionId(95),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

GetBoundProfilePackageOkEsipa ::= SEQUENCE {

transactionId [0] TransactionId OPTIONAL, -- The TransactionID generated by the SM-DP+

boundProfilePackage [54] BoundProfilePackage

}

-- 6.3.2.4 ESipa.HandleNotification

HandleNotificationEsipa ::= [61] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF3D'

pendingNotification [0] PendingNotification, -- A Notification to be delivered to a Notification Receiver, possibly in compact format

provideEimPackageResult [80] ProvideEimPackageResult -- Tag 'BF50'

}

-- 6.3.2.5 ESipa.CancelSession

CancelSessionRequestEsipa ::= [65] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF41'

transactionId TransactionId, -- The TransactionID generated by the SM-DP+

cancelSessionResponse CancelSessionResponse -- This is the response from ES10b. CancelSession function, possibly in compact format

}

CancelSessionResponseEsipa ::= [65] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF41'

cancelSessionOk CancelSessionOk,

cancelSessionError INTEGER {

invalidTransactionId(1),

euiccSignatureInvalid(2),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

CancelSessionOk ::= SEQUENCE { -- This function has no output data

}

-- 6.3.2.6 ESipa.GetEimPackage

StateChangeCause ::= INTEGER {

otherEim(0), -- for change(s) requested by another registered eIM

fallback(1), -- for change(s) following fallback requested by IPA

emergencyProfile(2), -- for change(s) following Emergency Profile swap requested by IPA

local(3), -- for change(s) applied locally (RFU, not supported in this version)

reset(4), -- for change(s) following an euicc reset

immediateEnableProfile(5), -- for change(s) following immediate Profile enabling requested by IPA

deviceChange(6), -- for change(s) detected by IPAe following a IoT Device change (removable eSIMs)

undefined(127) -- unknown cause

}

GetEimPackageRequest ::= [79] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF4F'

eidValue [APPLICATION 26] Octet16, -- Tag '5A'

notifyStateChange [0] NULL OPTIONAL, -- Notification to the eIM that it should update its information about the eUICC (e.g. list of profiles, profile states...)

stateChangeCause [1] StateChangeCause OPTIONAL, -- Provide the cause of the notified state change(s)

rPLMN [2] OCTET STRING (SIZE(3)) OPTIONAL -- MCC and MNC of the last registered PLMN, coded as defined in 3GPP TS 24.008 [22]

}

GetEimPackageResponse ::= [79] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF4F'

euiccPackageRequest [81] EuiccPackageRequest, -- Tag 'BF51'

ipaEuiccDataRequest [82] IpaEuiccDataRequest, -- Tag 'BF52'

profileDownloadTriggerRequest [84] ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest, -- Tag 'BF54'

eimPackageError INTEGER {

noEimPackageAvailable(1),

eidNotFound(2),

invalidEid(3),

missingEid(4),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- 6.3.2.7 ESipa.ProvideEimPackageResult

EimPackageResultErrorCode ::= INTEGER {

invalidPackageFormat(1),

unknownPackage(2),

undefinedError(127)

}

EimPackageResultResponseError ::= SEQUENCE {

eimTransactionId [0] TransactionId OPTIONAL,

eimPackageResultErrorCode EimPackageResultErrorCode

}

EimPackageResult ::= CHOICE {

euiccPackageResult [81] EuiccPackageResult, -- Tag 'BF51'

ePRAndNotifications SEQUENCE {

euiccPackageResult [81] EuiccPackageResult, -- Tag 'BF51'

notificationList [0] PendingNotificationList -- Tag 'A0'

},

ipaEuiccDataResponse [82] IpaEuiccDataResponse, -- Tag 'BF52'

profileDownloadTriggerResult [84] ProfileDownloadTriggerResult, -- Tag 'BF54' eimPackageResultResponseError [0] EimPackageResultResponseError

}

ProvideEimPackageResult ::= [80] SEQUENCE { -- Tag 'BF50'

eidValue [APPLICATION 26] Octet16 OPTIONAL, -- Tag '5A'

eimPackageResult EimPackageResult

}

ProvideEimPackageResultResponse ::= [80] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF50'

eimAcknowledgements [83] EimAcknowledgements,-- Tag 'BF53'

emptyResponse SEQUENCE {}, -- because EimAcknowledgements was OPTIONAL

provideEimPackageResultError INTEGER {

eidNotFound(2),

invalidEid(3),

missingEid(4),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

-- 6.3.3.1 ESipa.TransferEimPackage

TransferEimPackageRequest ::= [78] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF4E'

euiccPackageRequest [81] EuiccPackageRequest, -- Tag 'BF51'

ipaEuiccDataRequest [82] IpaEuiccDataRequest, -- Tag 'BF52'

eimAcknowledgements [83] EimAcknowledgements, -- Tag 'BF53'

profileDownloadTriggerRequest [84] ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest -- Tag 'BF54'

}

TransferEimPackageResponse ::= [78] CHOICE { -- Tag 'BF4E'

euiccPackageResult [81] EuiccPackageResult, -- Tag 'BF51'

ePRAndNotifications SEQUENCE {

euiccPackageResult [81] EuiccPackageResult, -- Tag 'BF51'

notificationList [0] PendingNotificationList -- Tag 'A0'

},

ipaEuiccDataResponse [82] IpaEuiccDataResponse, -- Tag 'BF52'

eimPackageReceived NULL,

eimPackageError INTEGER {

invalidPackageFormat(1),

unknownPackage(2),

undefinedError(127)

}

}

END

1. Tag allocation (Normative)

This annex lists the tags allocated to data objects that SHALL be used for the definition of the eUICC functions.

| Tag | Data name | Introduced in |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 'BF20' | EUICCInfo1 | SGP.22 |
| 'BF21' | PrepareDownloadResponse | SGP.22 |
| 'BF22' | EUICCInfo2 | SGP.22 |
| 'BF25' | StoreMetadataRequest | SGP.22 |
| 'BF2B' | PendingNotificationsListRequest or PendingNotificationsListResponse | SGP.22 |
| 'BF2D' | ProfileInfoListRequest or ProfileInfoListResponse | SGP.22 |
| 'BF5F' | EuiccMemoryResetRequest or EuiccMemoryResetResponse | SGP.32 |
| 'BF37' | ProfileInstallationResult | SGP.22 |
| 'BF38' | AuthenticateServerResponse | SGP.22 |
| 'BF39' | InitiateAuthenticationRequest or InitiateAuthenticationResponse  *(InitiateAuthenticationRequestEsipa or InitiateAuthenticationResponseEsipa)* | SGP.22  *(SGP.32)* |
| 'BF3A' | GetBoundProfilePackageRequest or GetBoundProfilePackageResponse  *(GetBoundProfilePackageRequestEsipa or GetBoundProfilePackageResponseEsipa)* | SGP.22  *(SGP.32)* |
| 'BF3B' | AuthenticateClientRequest or AuthenticateClientResponse  *(AuthenticateClientRequestEsipa or AuthenticateClientResponseEsipa)* | SGP.22  *(SGP.32)* |
| 'BF3D' | HandleNotification  *(HandleNotificationEsipa)* | SGP.22  *(SGP.32)* |
| 'BF41' | CancelSessionRequest or CancelSessionResponse or CancelSessionRequestEs9 or CancelSessionResponseEs9  *(CancelSessionRequestEsipa or CancelSessionResponseEsipa)* | SGP.22  *(SGP.32)* |
| 'BF4E' | TransferEimPackageRequest or TransferEimPackageResponse | SGP.32 |
| ‘'BF4F' | GetEimPackageRequest or GetEimPackageResponse | SGP.32 |
| 'BF50' | ProvideEimPackageResult or ProvideEimPackageResponse | SGP.32 |
| 'BF51' | EuiccPackageRequest or EuiccPackageResult | SGP.32 |
| 'BF52' | IpaEuiccDataRequest or IpaEuiccDataResponse | SGP.32 |
| 'BF53' | EimAcknowledgements | SGP.32 |
| 'BF54' | ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest or ProfileDownloadTriggerResponse | SGP.32 |
| 'BF55' | GetEimConfigurationDataRequest or GetEimConfigurationDataResponse | SGP.32 |
| 'BF56' | GetCertsRequest or GetCertsResponse | SGP.32 |
| 'BF57' | AddInitialEimRequest or AddInitialEimResponse | SGP.32 |
| 'BF58' | ProfileRollbackRequest or ProfileRollbackResponse | SGP.32 |
| 'BF59' | ConfigureImmediateProfileEnablingRequest or ConfigureImmediateProfileEnablingResponse | SGP.32 |
| 'BF5A' | ImmediateEnableRequest or ImmediateEnableResponse | SGP.32 |
| 'BF5B' | EnableEmergencyProfileRequest or EnableEmergencyProfileResponse | SGP.32 |
| 'BF5C' | DisableEmergencyProfileRequest or DisableEmergencyProfileResponse | SGP.32 |
| 'BF5D' | ExecuteFallbackMechanismRequest or ExecuteFallbackMechanismResponse | SGP.32 |
| 'BF5E' | ReturnFromFallbackRequest or ReturnFromFallbackResponse | SGP.32 |
| 'BF5F' | GetConnectivityParametersRequest or GetConnectivityParametersResponse | SGP.32 |
| 'BF60' to 'BF63' | Reserved |  |
| 'BF64' | EuiccMemoryResetRequest or EuiccMemoryResetResponse | SGP.32 |
| 'BF65' | SetDefaultDpAddressRequest or SetDefaultDpAddressResponse | SGP.32 |
| '9F26' | fallbackAttribute | SGP.32 |
| '9F67' | fallbackAllowed | SGP.32 |
| '9F7B' | ecallIndication | SGP.32 |

1. Tag Allocation
2. Document Management (Informative)
   1. Document History

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Version | Date | CR | Approval Authority | Editor / Company |
| V1.0 | 26 May 2023 | CR001R01 – Overview  CR002R01 – Scope  CR003R01 – Document Purpose  CR004R01 – Intended Audience  CR005R01 – Conventions  CR006R01 – General Architecture  CR007R00 – Roles  CR008R01 – Interfaces  CR0012R01 – eUICC Architecture diagram  CR0009R05 – eUICC Architecture  CR0010R03 - Security Overview  CR0014R00 - ESIMWG7\_52\_AP2 - LPA within SGP.22 vs IPA within SGP.32  CR0017R02 - Introduction of procedures  CR0018R01 – eUICC Initialisation  CR0024R04 - ESipa procedure (1/2): eIM Command Retrieval  CR0025R03 - ESipa procedure (2/2): eIM Command Injection  CR0015R09 - Direct Profile Download  CR0026R01 - Add PSMO generic description  CR0030R01 - Implementation of ESipa interface  CR0031R00 - Communication between EIM and IPA  CR0034R02 – Add definition of PSMO structures  CR0016R10 Indirect Profile Download Procedure  CR0023R03 CR\_PSMO enable procedure  CR0035R02 Add generic PSMO Package download and execution  CR0037R00 Delete Event Registration Editor’s notes  CR0038R00 Removal of some editor's notes  CR0040R00 Remove continueonfailure  CR0042R01 Add PSMO Functions  CR0045R01 - REFRESH Mandatory for IoT Devices  CR0049R01 Introduction of the ES8+ Interface  CR0050R01 Introduction Certificate Revocation  CR0051R01 Indirect Profile Download functions  CR0011R07 – Esipa  CR0041R01 - eIM Configuration Description  CR0052R00 - Deletion of editor note in section 2.4.1  CR0060R01 - Add eIM Package Description  CR0032R03 - Disable Profile Procedure Pt1  CR0033R05 - Delete Profile Procedure Pt1  CR0043R01 - Function unsigned addition of eIM Configuration Data  CR0044R01 – Function unsigned wipe of all eIM Configuration Data  CR0046R01 - Signed eIM Configuration Procedure  CR0048R04 - Introduction of the Secure Connection Establishment  CR0053R03 - Indirect Profile Download Flow Additions  CR0056R01 - Correction of generic PSMO Package download and execution  CR0057R01 – Correction of PSMO enable procedure  CR0058R02 – Add eIM Configuration Operations to PSMO Package structure  CR0059R04 - LwM2M implementation of ESipa  CR0061R02 - Improve the security for PSMO Package download  CR0063R01 - Add IPA Capabilities  CR0065R00 - Editor’s note clean-up  CR0066R00 - Delete continueOnFailure Editor's note  CR0067R00 - Interface name correction  CR0071R00 - Removal of Editor's notes agreed by eSIMWG7  CR0072R00 - Editorial change to IPA capabilities  CR0073R01 - Editorial change to section "Secure Connection Establishment"  CR0054R03 – Indirect Profile Download Functions Additions  CR0055R03 – Indirect Profile Download Missing Functions  CR0074R01 – Add unsigned PSMO Package Result  CR0075R00 - Correction of diagram for Enable Procedure  CR0076R00 - Correction of diagram for generic PSMO Package Download and Execution Procedure  CR0077R01 - Resolution of editor’s note  CR0078R00 - Remove ISD-P AID from procedures  CR0079R02 – Loss of Connectivity After Disable  CR0080R00 – Clean-up of Definition of Terms  CR0081R00 – Restructuring of PSMO package  CR0082R00 – Rename PSMO Package into eUICC Package  CR0084R01 – Removal of section 2.5 and 2.8  CR0085R01 – ES2, ES6 and ES12 interfaces  Editorial corrections to Draft  CR0064R03 - Add support for eIM to request IPA and eUICC data  CR0086R01 - Rules for EimConfigurationData’s optional fields (ESIMWG7\_61\_AP22)  CR0090R01 - Further changes related to PSMO package becoming eUICC Package  CR0091R02 - Further changes in procedures related to PSMO package becoming eUICC Package  CR0092R00 - Restructuring sections in Section 3  CR0099R00 - Clarification Notification Handling Indirect Profile Download  CR0087R01 - LoadPSMOPackage change to Load eUICC Package  CR0089R00 - Reference status code section and removal of editor’s notes  CR0094R01 - Correcting ListEimResponse  CR104R00 - Diagram update in Delete procedure  CR0088R01 - Completion of sections 5.1 and 5.2  CR0101R02 - CoAP binding  CR0103R01 - Simplification of eIM Package transferring procedures  CR0105R00 - Correction of eUICC Package definition  CR0106R00 - ESIMWG7\_62\_AP5: Editorial Change Section 3.5 eIM Configuration  CR0107R01 - eIM Configuration Update Procedure  CR0108R02 - List eIM Procedure  CR0109R01 - LwM2M alignment with CoAP and HTTP binding  CR0112R00 - Correction of Roll-Back behaviour  CR0113R00 - Clean up editor note in section 2.12  CR0114R00 - Change from  Unsigned eIM Configuration to  Unsigned eCO  CR0093R03 – Security considerations of LwM2M-based ESipa  CR0097R03 – Add notification handling to generic eUICC Package download and execution flow  CR0100R03 – Clarification on certificate revocation  CR0110R02 – Interface binding  CR0111R02 – Adding MQTT as underlaying protocol  CR0115R01 – Correction of eUICC Package definition  CR0116R01 – eIM Certificate Editor’s note  CR0117R00 – Remove editor’s note in Section 5.9.1  CR0118R03 – Resolution of editor’s note in functions  CR0120R01 – RSP session error handling  CR0121R01 – Indirect profile download flow updates  CR0122R00 – Resolution of Editor’s Note in 2.10.2  CR0128R00 – LwM2M ESipa object id  CR0129R01 – CR on how eIM gets the eUICC Certificate  CR0130R01 – Addition of algorithms and eIM certificate description  CR0125R01 - Direct Profile Download additional changes  CR0131R01 - Add ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest in section 3.2.3.2  CR0132R01 – Fix references  CR0133R01 – Clarification to GetEUICCData function  CR0134R01 - Clarification to eCO  editorial modifications and bugs fixing  CR0123R04 - Structure of eIM Package for profile triggering  CR0124R01 - Cancel session procedure for indirect profile download  CR0136R01 - Add information on retrieval of RAT  CR0142R01 - Correction to Direct Profile Download  CR0062R01 - eUICC for IoT Specific Information  CR0127R01 - Introduction of section 3 clarifying IPAd and IPAe  CR0147R01 - Editorial Corrections to section 2.4.x and 2.6.1  CR0137R01 - Reworking Notifications in eIM Package retrieval  CR0138R00 - Changing ASN.1 type of rollbackFlag from Boolean to NULL  CR0139R03 - Clarifying eCO procedures and functions via ES10  CR0144R00 - Correction to several functions  CR0146R00 - Corrections to signed addition of eIM data  CR0161R00 - Remove CoAP Option Number  CR0145R01 - Completion of Definition for eIM Package in 1.5  CR0149R00 - Fixing minor editorial mistakes in Annex B.2  CR0157R00 - Add description to ES11’  CR0159R00 - Add definition and abbreviation of RAT  CR0162R00 - Editorial changes in interface binding section  CR0163R00 - Consistency of eIM Package response and eIM Package Result  CR0164R00 - Removal of redundant steps 5 and 6 in Direct Profile Download section 3.2.3.1 (AP ESIMWG7\_63\_1\_AP01)  CR0119R04 - Clean-up of eUICC Package request and response  CR0126R03 - Reworking ES10 function to reset eIM Config Data  CR0135R03 - Clean-up of ASN.1 definitions  CR0151R02 - Clarification that ES10c is not supported  CR0152R01 - Clarification to the combinations of PSMOs in eUICCPackageRequest  CR0153R00 - Clarification to the mode of the REFRESH proactive command  CR0156R00 - Clarification that ASN.1 EXTENSIBILITY IMPLIED encoding can be used over ESipa  CR0158R00 - Clarification on certificate format  CR0165R02 - Clarifications for eIM certificate profile  CR0167R01 - Change to eUICCInfo2 for SGP.32  CR0168R00 - Editorial changes in Enable Profile procedure  CR0170R01 - Changes related to eIM Package Result and Notifications  CR0154R03 - Corrections to PSM procedures  CR0166R02 - Automatic enabling of profile using default SM-DP+  CR0171R01 - Editorial changes to clarify ESpsmo  CR0173R00 - Corrections in Annex B.2  CR0174R01 - Rename IPA capability eimActivationCodeParsing  CR0140R00 - JSON binding of ESipa interface  CR0155R06 - Addition of ES10b.ProfileRollBack Procedure  CR0160R03 - Interoperability in transferring eIM Package  CR0169R01 - Clarification of MQTT Security in MQTT  CR0175R00 - Add Notification handling related to automatic Profile enabling  CR0176R01 - Add configuration of automatic profile enabling via eIM and IPA  CR0177R00 - IPA accepting TLS certificates issued by Public CA  CR0178R00 - Update the reference to SGP.31 v1.1  CR0179R01 - Editorial Refinements for Section 1.5 (Part I)  CR0180R00 - Editorial Refinements for Section 1.5 (Part II)  CR0184R01 - Clarification of SM-DS procedures  CR0185R00 - About eIM Package Execution Model and Atomicity  CR0187R00 - Update eUICC Info 2  CR0188R01 - Add indirect Event retrieval procedure  CR0148R06 - ES10 interface to retrieve eIM Configuration Data  CR0172R05 - Add IPA Capability on connectivity  CR0181R00 - Miscellaneous editorial corrections  CR0183R01 - Guidelines on eIM ID encoding  CR0186R01 - eIM selection for Package Retrieval  CR0189R02 - eIM Connection capabilities  CR0190R04 - MQTT clarifications  CR0191R01 - Cleaning up GetEimPackage and TransferEimPackage  CR0193R02 - Several corrections to ASN.1  CR0194R02 - Clarification on SM-DS use  CR0195R00 - Clarification on Automatic Enable using SM-DS  CR0196R01 - Correction of Function Provider Role  CR0198R01 - eIM Config Data in ES10b.AddInitialEim  CR0182R01 - Editorial modifications to section 3.3.1  CR0200R04 - Update of eIM Package retrieval logic  CR0202R01 - ES10b.GetEID and ES10b.GetCerts  CR0203R00 - Clarifying X-Admin-Protocol  CR0204R00 - Add note on TLS/DTLS requirements for communication with eIM  CR0205R00 - listProfileInfo during a Profile state change  CR0206R00 - No ASN.1 extensibility for IPAe  CR0207R01 - SGP.32 ASN.1 module  CR0208R01 - Align automatic Profile enabling with SGP.31  CR0209R00 - Assign ASN1 tags  CR0210R02 Include UML diagram for Direct Profile Download  CR0211R01 Removing description on IPA behaviour in ESipa.GetEimPackage function description  CR0212R02 Add CiPKId to IpaEuiccDataRequest  CR0213R01 Unsigned EuiccPackageResult error code when eIM signature is invalid  CR0215R03 - Update to SGP32 ASN1 module definition  CR0219R01 – Cleaning up Definitions  CR0221R02 - Atomicity of eUICC Package  CR0192R06 - Adding ProfileDownloadTriggerResult  CR0201R05 - Extension of GetEimPackage input data  CR0220R01 - Add key selection for eUICC Package Result  CR0222R01 - Editorial separation of PSMO and Eco  CR0224R00 - Align ASN.1 module OID with SGP.22 v2.5  CR0225R04 - Editorial corrections  CR0226R00 - Adding optional field: eimFqdn to EimConfigurationData  CR0197R14 - Preventing from Replay Attacks  CR0227R02 - Miscellaneous Corrections  CR0229R01 - Editorial change adding the definition of RPLMN  CR0230R01 - Aligning eimFqdn with new chapter structure  CR0233R02 - Corrections for compact Notification format  CR0234R00 - Clarifications for ESipa.TransferEimPackage including NULL response  CR0235R04 - Add eIM TLSDTLS Certificate in eIM Configuration Data  CR0238R01 - Corrections for ProfileDownloadTriggerResult  CR0241R01 - Moving Section on eIM Config data  CR0232R05 - Corrections for HandleNotification to cover EimPackageResult  CR0236R03 Misc Corrections  CR0237R03 Add eUICC Package result and notification retrieval  CR0238R04 Corrections for ProfileDownloadTriggerResult  CR0242R01 Add ESep functions in dedicated section  CR0243R00 Editorial Fix to Algorithms and Parameters for eIM Signing Key  CR0244R01 Clarification Interoperable profile  CR0245R01 Clarification Initialisation procedure | ISAG | Gloria Trujillo, GSMA (Editor) |
| V1.1 | 26 April 2024 | CR0248R00 - Correction of Typo in Section 3.2.3.1 "Direct Profile Download"  CR0249R00 - List of status codes for ESipa.GetEimPackage  CR0251R01 - Editorial modification to mapping of procedures to LwM2M  CR0252R00 - Editorial change of Tag number for IpaCapabilities in IpaEuiccDat  CR0253R02 - Correction to correlate package requests and results  CR0254R01 - Editorial change to add Annex ASN.1 Definitions (Normative)  CR0255R01 - Editorial change for ASN-1 imports  CR0256R01 - Clarify ES10 CancelSession  CR0258R01 - Correlate InitiateAuthentication with ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest  CR0260R00 - Various minor editorials  CR0261R00 - Fix provideEimPackageResult tag number in ESipa.HandleNotification  CR0262R01 Editorial changes to rename the functions & procedures related to “Automatic Profile Enabling”  CR0263R03 - Correction of Enable Profile PSMO command  CR0264R01 - Correction of Delete Profile PSMO command  CR0265R00 - Editorial change Missing ASN1START and ASN1STOP tags  CR0266R00 - Editorial change Add Missing tag number in ESipa.HandleNotification  CR0268R01 - Clarification on Update Eim  CR0269R01 - Correction to eIM ID  CR0270R01 - Correction to Generic eUICC Package download procedure  CR0274R01 - Keep RetrieveNotificationsList function with empty argument compatible with SGP.22  CR0275R00 Editorial fixing Add Eim Transaction ID in ASN.1 binding of Esipa.InitiateAuthentication  CR0277R01 - Add eIM Transaction ID in ASN.1 binding of ESipa.InitiateAuthentication  CR0273R01 - Referencing EUICCInfo2 from SGP32  CR0279R00 - Fix diagram to reflect changes agreed in CR269R01  CR0280R00 - Add missing error field in InitiateAuthenticationErrorEsipa  CR0281R01 - Fix ESipa.HandleNotification function decription for IndirectProfileDownload  CR0283R00 - Add missing parameters to GetEimConfiguration  CR0284R00 - Error code for bad correlation of eimTransactionId after ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest  CR0287R00 - Clarification about default SM-DP+ parameters for Immediate Profile Enabling procedures  CR0288R00 - eUICCMemoryReset response  CR0290R01 - Clarify behaviour of IPAe in Immediate Profile Enabling  CR0240R04 - Introduction of Profile Fallback Mechanism  CR0271R03 - Correction of eUICC Memory Reset function  CR0272R03 - Completion of eCall Mechanism  CR0285R03 - Fix inconsistency in updateEim description  CR0289R01 - eIM TLS/DTLS Certificate (CERT.EIM.TLS)  CR0276R03 - Clarify the need of connectivity of parameters for constrained devices  CR0294R03 - Add setDefaultDpAddress function  CR0296R01 - Fix error code inconsistencies for some eCO commands  CR0297R00 - Editorial change to fix HandleNotifications tipo  CR0298R00 - Clarifying empty response of ES10b.GetEimConfigurationData  CR0300R01 - eIM TLS/DTLS Certificate format – update  CR0302R03 - Add command data to emergency call function  CR0303R01 - Editorial corrections to Fallback  CR0278R02 - optimisation of EuiccPackageResult  CR0291R00 - Field-Test eUICC Clarification  CR0295R00 - Fix error code inconsistencies for some PSMO commands  CR0312R00 - Editorial changes ASN\_1 definition fixes  CR0314R01 - Clarify triggering of Indirect Profile Donwload  CR0257R09 - IPAe configuration  CR0292R04 - EuiccMemoryReset and Provisioning Profiles  CR0301R01 - Correction to MQTT Broker address  CR0304R02 - Rollback procedure update  CR0305R01 - Align enable and disable PSMO with SGP.22  CR0306R01 - ES10b.getEimConfigurationData update  CR0310R01 - Clarification of the use of the IoTSpecificInfo data object  CR0313R01 - Support of SNI  CR0315R00 - Update of references  CR0316R00 - Correcting error in eUICC Memory Reset  CR0317R01 - No space in eUICC with deleted Notifications  CR0320R01 - Add Tag Allocation Annex  CR0321R01 - Editorial changes for some SGP 32 tags  CR0323R01 - Clarify TransacationID in PIR and HandleNotification addresses  CR0325R01 - Clarifications to Emergency Profile handling  CR0326R03 - Miscellaneous corrections to fallback mechanism  CR0327R01 - Resetting fallback authorization upon ecall  CR0328R00 - Editorial changes to fix ASN-1 compilation issues  CR0293R07 - Support of JSON and ASN.1 bindings by Eim  CR0308R04 - Support of JSON and ASN.1 bindings by SM-DP+ and SM-DS  CR0307R02 - ESipa.ProvideEimPackageResult request update  CR0309R00 - Clarification of Delete Profile procedure and Provisioning profiles  CR0318R02 - Clarification on generating Notifications  CR0319R01 - Replace sessionAborted reason code  CR0322R01 - Adding EID to ESipa.ProvideEimPackageResult  CR0329R00 - Add reference RFC 6066  CR0330R00 - Editorial changes to ES9+’ HandleNotification  CR0331R00 - Clarification to Indirect Profile Download and Instalation procedure  CR0333R02 - Extend use of default SM-DP+ to Indirect Profile Download  CR0334R04 - Clarifications on Emergency Mechanism  CR0335R01 - Clarify that fallback functions are optional to support  CR0338R01 - Clarification on Enable and Disable PSMO procedure  CR0339R00 - Editorial changes to fix ASN-1 compilation issues  CR0340R01 - Introducing a flag for Fallback Support into eUICCInfo2  CR0341R01 - SNI section updates  CR0343R00 - Correcting behavior in ES10b.AuthenticateServer  CR0344R00 - GetEimPackage update  CR0345R00 - TLS certificate retrieval for IPAd in constrained IoT Devices  CR0346R00 - Rollback notifications  CR0324R07 - Revision of Annex B.2  CR0332R03 - Clarify the conditions of using delault SM-DP+  CR0348R01 - List Profile default tag list  CR0350R01 - Editorial changes to align CR0338 and CR0334  CR0351R01 - Clarify Note 3 in ESipa.InitiateAuthentication function  CR0353R01 - Clarify how the eIM verify Profile metadata  CR0352R02 - Rename euiccCiPKIdToBeUsed to avoid incompatibility with with SGP.22  CR0354R00 - Fix Setting the Fallback Attribute  CR0355R02 - Fix ExecuteFallbackMechanism function  CR0356R00 - Fix EuiccPackageResult errors in case of eCall  CR0357R00 - Editorial correction section 2.6.5  CR0358R00 - Clarification of REFRESH handling in Enable and Disable Emergency Profile  CR0359R01 - Corrections to ASN.1  CR0360R00 - Editorial changes to fix ASN-1 compilation issues  CR0361R01 - Correction to terminal capability - option 1  CR0363R01 - Correction to eIM ID  CR0364R01 - Correction to notification retrieval if searchCriteria is NULL  CR0365R00 - Clarification of Fallback procedure  CR0366R02 - Use of REFRESH in Enable and Disable Emergency Profile  CR0367R01 - Clarification on character set for JSON binding  CR0369R01 - Editorial fix EuiccPackageResult errors in case of eCall  CR0368R01 Correction to ES10b.PrepareDownload function handling  CR0370R01 Clean-up ESipa.AuthenticateClient function description  CR0371R00 Editorial Correction to Eim  CR0373R00 Editorial Correction to align capitalisation of eimId  CR0374R01 Editorial change to Annex B.2 MQTT on topic usage  CR0375R00 Editorial Correction to eimId formatting  CR0376R02 Change to correct ASN.1 for IpaEuiccDataRequest & Response  CR0377R00 Yet another correction to TERMINAL CAPABILITY  CR0378R01 Reworking the tag numbers of ES10b.EuiccMemoryReset  CR0379R00 Editorial to correct use of eimPackageResponse  CR0381R01 Reworking the tag number of ES10b.SetDefaultDpAddress function  CR0382R01 Correction of ASN.1 TAGs  CR0383R01 Add ecallActive error code to euiccPackageResult  CR0384R00 Editorial correction to reason metadataMismatch  CR0385R00 Add Event & EventID as per .22 in terms as used but undefined  CR0386R00 Add MatchingID as per .22 into Terms as used but undefined  CR0387R00 Clean-up of Definition and Abbreviation sections  CR0388R00 Add Event Retrieval definition  CR0390R01 Correction to Profile Download Option (b)  CR0392R00 Add Activation Code Token to Terms as used but undefined  CR0393R01 Remove NOTE from GetEimPackage section 5.14.5  CR0395R00 Correction to storemetadata request in relation to fallback  CR0396R00 Editorial correction for GetProfilesInfo  CR0397R00 Editorial changes for ES10b Enable and DisableEmergencyProfile functions  CR0399R00 Complete section 5.2.1 Common Data Types  CR0400R00 Editorial to make Profile Rollback Procedure a new section  CR0402R01 Add ecallActive for IPAEuiccDataRequest and ProfileDownloadTriggerRequest  CR0403R01 Add indirect Profile Download description to the eIM Cofiguration data  CR0404R00 Disable profile error conditions simplification  CR0405R01 Editorial changes for 'Profile MetaData' section  CR0408R01 Editorial correction for ESipa.GetEimPackage function  CR0409R00 Alignment of error codes for Enable/Disable/Delete Profile PSMO commands with SGP 22  CR0410R00 Add refreshflag to ImmediateEnable  CR0411R01 Clarification about Notification sending  CR0412R01 Clarification of ipaeActivation by eUICC  CR0413R01 Clarification of the definition of Connectivity Parameters  CR0414R00 Delete IpaEuiccDataErrorCode from IpaEuiccDataResponse  CR0380R01 - Editorial correction to change command to function  CR0389R00 - Editorial Add definition for Event Deletion  CR0391R00 - Add missing ES11' function calls & associated refs  CR0401R00 - Editorial to update StoreMetadata in text to correct function  CR0415R00 - Renumber “ISD-R Selection and IPAe Activation” section  CR0417R02- Split searchCriteria in IpaEuiccDataRequest  CR0418R01 - ASN.1 RFU fields naming  CR0419R00 - Correction to SetFallbackAttribute & Emergency Profile – alternative  CR0420R00 - Fixing rework of the tag numbers of ES10b.EuiccMemoryReset  CR0421R01 - invalidPackageFormat error  CR0422R00 - Cleaning error code for EnableProfile PSMO command  CR0424R02 - Correction to tag number overlaps with SGP.22 v3.1  CR0423R00 - Correction to ImmediateEnable function | ISAG | Gloria Trujillo, GSMA (Editor) |
|  |
| SGP.32 v1.2 | 27 June 2024 | First Draft of SGP.32 v1.2  CR12001R00 Editorial correction to DisableEmergencyFunction  CR12002R01 ProvideEimPackageResultResponse correction  CR12003R00 Delete EimPackageResultErrorCode from EimPackageResult  CR12004R00 Editorial correction to IpaEuiccDataRequest  CR12005R00 Missing User-Agent header definition  CR12006R01 Editorial correction to direct profile download procedure  CR12007R00 Add reset of rollback authorization if refreshflag is set  Fix the implementation of CR CR12001R00 and CR12007R00:  CR12008R01 Add EidValue to CompactOtherSignedNotification  CR12009R00 Align direct and indirect profile download  CR12010R00 Correction to AddInitialEim function  CR12011R04 Correction to JSON bindings and ESipa function descriptions  CR12012R00 Adding a note clarifying max length of eIM ID  CR12013R00 Align JSON bindings with ASN.1  CR12014R02 Align JSON with ASN.1 in ProvideEimPackageResult and clarify need of EidValue  Fix editorial mistakes like adding/removing dots, spaces, quotation marks, etc | ISAG | Yolanda Sanz/GSMA  (Editor) |

**Other Information**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Type** | **Description** |
| Document Owner | eSIM Group |
| Editor / Company | Yolanda Sanz, GSMA |

It is our intention to provide a quality product for your use. If you find any errors or omissions, please contact us with your comments. You may notify us at [prd@gsma.com](mailto:prd@gsma.com)

Your comments or suggestions & questions are always welcome.